

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

+ + + + +

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

+ + + + +

PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICE

+ + + + +

FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION

+ + + + +

CENTER FOR BIOLOGICS EVALUATION & RESEARCH

+ + + + +

BLOOD DONOR SUITABILITY WORKSHOP

+ + + + +

MONDAY, NOVEMBER 23, 1998

+ + + + +

The workshop took place in Conference Rooms D and E, Parklawn Building, 5600 Fishers Lane, Rockville, Maryland, at 8:30 a.m., Andrew Dayton, M.D., Ph.D., Chairman, presiding.

PRESENT:

ANDREW DAYTON, M.D., Ph.D.	Chairman
CELSO BIANCO, M.D.	Speaker
MICHAEL P. BUSCH, M.D., Ph.D.	Speaker
KEN CLARK, M.D.	Speaker
LYNDA DOLL, Ph.D.	Speaker
SIMONE GLYNN, M.D., MPH	Speaker
HAROLD JAFFE, M.D.	Speaker
BERNARD POIESZ, M.D.	Speaker
SUE PRESTON, Ph.D.	Speaker
TOBY SIMON, M.D.	Speaker
RICHARD STEKETEE, M.D., MPH	Speaker
SUSAN STRAMER, Ph.D.	Speaker

S A G CORP.

PRESENT (cont'd):

GEORGE SCHREIBER, D.Sc.	Speaker
ALAN WILLIAMS, Ph.D.	Speaker
IAN WILLIAMS, Ph.D.	Speaker
THOMAS ZUCK, M.D., FRCP (Edin)	Speaker

ALSO PRESENT:

DAVID FEIGAL, M.D.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

A-G-E-N-D-A

PAGE**Opening Remarks**

- Andrew Dayton; FDA Approaches to 10
Deferral Issues
- Harold Jaffe; Introduction of Retro- 18
viruses into Human Populations: A
Model for Emerging Pathogens

**Prevalence and Incidence of HIV, HBV, HCV,
and HTLV in Men Who Have Sex with Men (MSM),
Sex Workers (SW), and Intravenous Drug
Abusers (IVDU)**

- Ian Williams; Prevalance and Incidence 43
of HBV and HCV in MSM, SW, and IVDU
- Rick Steketee; Prevalence and 66
Incidence of HIV in MSM, SW, and IVDU
- Bernie Poiesz; Prevalence and Incidence 72
of HTLV in High-Risk Behavior Groups

**Prevalence, Incidence, and Risk Factors in
Blood and Plasma Donors**

- Mike Busch; Prevalence and Incidence 114
of HIV, HBV, HCV, and HTLV in Blood
Donors
- Toby Simon; Prevalence and Incidence 139
of HIV, HBV, HCV, in Plasma Donors
- Lynda Doll; Estimates of New Blood 152
Donors if Eligibility Criteria Change
- Ken Clark; Risk Factors in Blood Donors
164
Positive for HIV
- Simone Glynn; Risk Factors in Blood 176
Donors Positive for HCV
- George Schreiber; Risk Factors for HTLV
188
Positive Blood Donors

Questionnaire Behavioral Issues

- Alan Williams; Unreported Risk Behaviors
208
- Celso Bianco; Self-Identification of 221
Deferral Risk
- Thomas Zuck; Iterative Questionnaire 229

S A G CORP.

A-G-E-N-D-A (cont'd)

PAGE**Testing Issues**

- Susan Stramer; Sensitivity and 235
Specificity of Donor Screening Tests
for HIV, HBV, HCV, and HTLV
- Sue Preston; PCR Testing: Narrowing 261
of the Window Period

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

P-R-O-C-E-E-D-I-N-G-S

(8:40 a.m.)

DR. FEIGAL: Good morning. Maybe we could get started. I'd like to welcome you to FDA's Workshop on Blood Donor Suitability.

I'm David Feigal. I'm the Deputy Medical Director at the Center for Biologics.

And one of the more important responsibilities -- one of the responsibilities actually recognized in the last revision of the Public Health Service Act in 1944 is our responsibility for assuring the quality and the safety of the blood supply.

Today's workshop is intended to gather scientific information to assist the FDA and the Department of Health and Human Services in efforts to update and revise blood regulations on donor suitability.

It has only been about two decades since we began explicitly asking donors to self-identify or began looking at the kinds of factors that might be risk factors for transmitting infectious diseases.

And since that time, much has changed, both in our knowledge of the epidemiology, in the emergence of infections that we were unable to even

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 test for two decades ago, and in our knowledge of
2 the transmission.

3 The way that the process works is that
4 regulations are promulgated in the Code of Federal
5 Regulations. Fans of the CFR know these as, in the
6 book of numbers, as Sections 21 CFR 610 and 640.

7 And when we propose a change in
8 regulations, the process which we go through to do
9 that is to first carefully, and in consultation with
10 advisory committees and with workshops and with our
11 partners in the public health service, including the
12 Center for Disease Control and the National
13 Institutes of Health, develop the scientific basis
14 for updating the regulations.

15 Today is part of that process for taking
16 a look at these specific regulations. Another part
17 of the process which moves more quickly than
18 changing the regulations is to use guidance
19 documents.

20 These, in the past, have had various
21 names -- Points to Consider, Blood Memorandum --
22 although we unified all of the ways that we deliver
23 guidance through a procedure we call Good Guidance
24 Procedures. And so now all of these different
25 vehicles are called guidances. And we are able,

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 through this process, to actually also communicate
2 important information.

3 Several of the exclusionary criteria
4 we're discussing today were initially issued as
5 guidance documents. And one of the questions, as we
6 go through the updating process, is since many
7 things that come out that are done initially are
8 done through guidance and they don't have the
9 binding force of a regulation, when is it
10 appropriate to turn the guidance into regulation so
11 that that standard is enforceable, since the
12 regulations are our interpretation of the Public
13 Health Service Act and sometimes the Food, Drug and
14 Cosmetic Act?

15 More broadly, I guess, today we're
16 looking at the very first parts of the multiple
17 layers in the safety net of the blood supply. This
18 step that we're looking at today first begins with
19 providing educational material, screening donors by
20 asking the donors questions about their health and
21 risk factors.

22 This means that trained personnel need
23 to be able to interview the donors and help
24 determine if that's a suitable donor, and find out
25 if potential donors should exclude themselves.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 The FDA recommendations and regulations
2 to exclude potentially infective donors have
3 expanded over the years as we've sought to exclude
4 for risk factors for hepatitis B and HIV, but also
5 included such viral variants as -- and looked for
6 the donor exclusion questions that would also
7 identify high risk for HIV Group O and the thorny
8 issue of the theoretical risks for diseases such as
9 Creuzfeldt-Jakob disease.

10 The second part, after donation, is that
11 blood is tested for blood-borne agents, including
12 HIV, HBV, hepatitis C and HTLV I and II. This, in
13 fact, gives us feedback in terms of how successful
14 we are in some of the donor exclusions and provides
15 some of the scientific basis for identifying our
16 success in this process.

17 The difficulty and the reason why
18 testing cannot completely replace donor exclusion is
19 because of the difficult issue of window periods --
20 that time when someone is infectious but you cannot
21 yet detect it with your blood screening tests.

22 Today we'll hear scientific information
23 on the risk of transmission of HIV, hepatitis B,
24 hepatitis C, the HTLVs, and emerging infectious
25 diseases, in categories that have been identified
26 for exclusion in the past -- men who have had sex

1 with another man even one time since 1977, men or
2 women who have exchanged sex for money or drugs
3 since 1977, and men or women who have abused
4 intravenous drugs. We will also hear presentations
5 on the risk to partners of such individuals.

6 The underlying question that we're
7 grappling with in looking at our current guidance
8 and regulations is whether the FDA should maintain
9 the lifetime exclusion for these individuals that
10 have been described as being involved in these
11 activities.

12 And also at issue is the rationale of
13 deferring sexual partners for such persons for only
14 12 months.

15 We will begin and hear the epidemiology
16 on the introduction of retroviruses into human
17 populations. We'll hear information on the
18 incidence and prevalence of HIV, hepatitis, and HTLV
19 in individuals who engage in activities thought to
20 be at high risk for infection.

21 We will hear a presentation on the
22 prevalence and incidence of blood and plasma donors
23 and the impact of the donor deferral criteria on
24 blood safety. And we will consider the advances in
25 donor testing and narrowing the window period by the

1 introduction of investigational genetic tests for
2 HCV and HIV.

3 We'll also consider a model to assess
4 the impact of changes for these donors.

5 The challenge before us is to maintain
6 safety and availability of blood plasma and products
7 and balance the enthusiasm, based on improvements
8 gained by advances in test technologies, with due
9 caution based on the past unfortunate experiences of
10 being unable to stop disease transmission with the
11 methods of those days.

12 I'd like to just conclude by welcoming
13 you all. I think that it's a testimony to how
14 interesting and important this topic is that we have
15 such a good turn out and such broad representation
16 at this time of year during a holiday week.

17 And let me introduce Dr. Andy Dayton,
18 who will also make some introductory remarks.

19 DR. DAYTON: Good morning. Thank you
20 all for being here, and welcome to the Donor
21 Suitability Workshop.

22 I think you've had a very good
23 introduction as to what our scientific questions are
24 today, and all I'm going to do is just remind all of
25 us of the theoretical framework in which the FDA
26 tends to look at deferral issues.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 This is what we're trying to prevent,
2 obviously, infection getting from potential donors
3 into the blood supply. Our main weapon for this is,
4 of course, tests for infectious agents.

5 Could I have the next overhead, Martin?

6 Okay. So we have tests to prevent bad
7 things from getting into the blood supply. But
8 tests are imperfect, and here are ways that
9 infections get into the blood supply, bypassing
10 tests. We essentially have prevalence issues.

11 In this case, it would be undetectable
12 strains of a pathogen which the current tests don't
13 recognize. In this general category would also, of
14 course, come emerging pathogens which have not --
15 for which there aren't good tests -- blood bank
16 errors -- these are very rare. And general failure
17 rate of the test depends on the test. Certainly,
18 for something like HIV, this is essentially zero.

19 And then we have incidence issues by
20 which infectious agents can bypass the tests, and
21 this is the window period that Dr. Feigal referred
22 to.

23 Martin, can you move that up a little
24 bit now?

25 So that we can actually -- in an ideal
26 world, we can actually calculate the total number of

1 infectious slipups, total number of times we get an
2 infected unit slipping into the blood supply.

3 And it merely equals the number of blood
4 donors times the prevalence times the summation of
5 these various errors for the prevalence issues. And
6 for incidence issues, it's blood donors times
7 essentially an incidence factor, which is described
8 here.

9 Can I have the next overhead? Okay.
10 That's good.

11 Now, how do we -- is this perfect?
12 Well, no, this isn't perfect. Things can get around
13 the questionnaire as well as getting around the
14 tests. If society is well educated, we have a large
15 number of self-deferrals, which is good.

16 The questionnaire which we have designed
17 to block the people from -- infected people from
18 actually becoming potential donors can also be
19 bypassed not only by self-deferral, but there are
20 ways in which the questionnaire can fail.

21 And these are very difficult issues to
22 pin down. For instance, ineffective risk
23 identification. If we have not appropriately
24 identified a certain risk category, those people
25 will, of course, get through the questionnaire and
26 get to the testing stage.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 Test-seeking behavior -- you see this in
2 people who show up to the blood donation centers
3 because they know they're going to be tested. And
4 even if they know they're in a high-risk category
5 and they're not supposed to show up, they appear
6 because they know they can get a test.

7 Sometimes there is resentment. And it's
8 a very easy thing to understand how people can feel
9 resentful towards being told that they're not
10 appropriate for giving blood.

11 Peer pressure -- a group of people all
12 decide to give blood at, let's say, some kind of
13 community organization, like a church, and peer
14 pressure can induce people to give inaccurate
15 answers on the questionnaire.

16 Misunderstanding of questions. If it's
17 a poorly designed questionnaire and somebody doesn't
18 understand what's being asked, you can have people
19 inappropriately getting through the questionnaire.

20 And this is a -- we're not going to
21 discuss the questionnaire issues very much today,
22 but it's a very significant problem, because the
23 questionnaire is getting fairly long and there's a
24 lot of interest in subcategories in high-risk
25 behavior, to see if we can factor out lower-risk
26 subcategories of what we currently consider high-

1 risk behavior. And that can give you a problem in
2 making a very complicated questionnaire.

3 Could I have the next overhead, Martin?

4 So how do we approach this? Well, there
5 are two ways. I really should say prospective
6 approach, or forward approach, for the first way of
7 doing it. And that's to determine all of the
8 numbers that feed into that model that I just showed
9 you, and we will be discussing that data today.

10 We want to know the prevalence, the
11 incidence, and how that factors out according to
12 risk behavior. We want to know the size of the
13 behavior categories, and that's important in
14 determining the number of blood donors that we have
15 from that category.

16 We would like to know blood bank error
17 rate. We don't have a lot of good data on that. We
18 would like to be able, of course, to quantitate
19 undetected strains. Easier said than done. We
20 would certainly like to know accurately the assay
21 failure rate for other reasons, and I think we
22 probably have reasonable data on this in most cases.

23 And we really want to know what is the
24 behavior of the various risk groups in terms of
25 self-deferral and questionnaire behavior. And this
26 is actually a very complicated question and a very

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 major question because -- and it will be addressed
2 today in several talks.

3 But when you don't know how many people
4 in a certain risk category are going to correctly
5 answer the questionnaire, or how many are going to
6 self-defer, it makes it very difficult to estimate
7 what the risks are of having that particular
8 behavior group donating blood.

9 Could I have the next overhead?

10 And then there's the retrospective
11 approach in which we look at failures and determine
12 their sources. And we'll see data on this today,
13 too. The typical example of this would be to take
14 case histories of post-transfusion episodes. Now,
15 this is particularly important for emerging
16 pathogens in early stages of epidemics when there
17 aren't good tests.

18 More relevant to what we're doing today
19 is identifying and categorizing the risks associated
20 with the units that test positive. You can consider
21 this basically as a reality test for the
22 calculations that we would have made with the data I
23 just -- the kind of data I just indicated we look
24 for. Or you can consider it as the truest
25 assessment of direct threats to the blood supply --

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 in other words, residual risk. This is what the
2 blood testing centers and the tests actually see.

3 The next overhead, please, Martin.

4 Now, I'm not going to dwell at this on
5 length, but in certain special cases pertaining to
6 changes in policy, which is often what we're faced
7 with, sometimes a modified approach can be pursued
8 to calculate the effects of policy changes. For
9 those of you who, about a year ago, came to the MSM
10 presentation of the BPAC about a year ago, this is
11 what we approached that issue with.

12 If a deferral policy is already
13 considered adequately safe, and that's a big if --
14 but if it is considered adequately safe and there is
15 perhaps a desire to change the policy, for example,
16 from a highly restrictive policy such as lifetime
17 deferral to perhaps a less restrictive policy such
18 as a one-year deferral, one can ignore the bypassing
19 of the questionnaire issues, which, as I said, is a
20 very difficult thing to calculate.

21 And the reason you can do this is
22 because anybody who's already bypassing the
23 questionnaire would be unaffected by the enlarged
24 inclusion categories -- in other words, the narrowed
25 exclusion categories.

1 Or another way of saying that is they're
2 already getting to the testing stage under the
3 current policy, and they'll still get through the
4 questionnaire after the new policy, whether they
5 intend to be newly included or not.

6 So in situations like this, one can then
7 assess the effects of changes in policy simply by
8 appropriately multiplying the prevalence and
9 incidence rates in those first equations I showed
10 you by the expected donation rates in a high-risk
11 behavior category, and the size of the newly-
12 included category, to estimate new challenges to the
13 testing step. And I won't dwell on this further.

14 Let me just sum up in the last -- so
15 there are many different aspects of a transfusion-
16 transmitted disease that must be understood in order
17 to understand its risk to the blood supply and to
18 appropriately formulate a policy deferral -- or
19 deferral policies.

20 There are different approaches to
21 estimating risks, and they're often complementary
22 and are rarely mutually exclusive. We seldom have
23 all the numbers we need to perfectly estimate risk.
24 It's not a perfect world.

25 Because of these indeterminacies, we
26 must build redundancy into the system. And you can

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 see that, and that's basically why we have both test
2 and questionnaires.

3 We must always consider -- and here I
4 haven't discussed this at all, but it will be the
5 subject of our first talk. We must always consider
6 the great unknown of emerging, poorly understood,
7 poorly characterized pathogens, because we can't
8 pick them up with the questionnaires always and we
9 can't pick them up with the tests always.

10 And we feel -- the FDA feels very
11 strongly that the public and Congress have made it
12 clear that they desire a zero error tolerance policy
13 with respect to the blood supply. In other words,
14 the health of the recipient of the blood or the
15 blood products must always be our primary concern.

16 So with this very brief overview, I want
17 to thank you for your attention.

18 And let me introduce our first speaker,
19 Harold Jaffe, who will talk on the introduction of
20 retroviruses into human populations, a model for
21 emerging pathogens.

22 DR. JAFFE: Good morning. I'd like to
23 thank Dr. Dayton and the FDA for inviting me to be
24 with you.

25 While I'm not entirely sure how my topic
26 is going to relate to the rest of the meeting, I was

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 very pleased to see the term "emerging pathogens"
2 used because it makes my bosses at CDC smile.

3 What I'm going to try to do is examine
4 the epidemiology of retroviruses that are known to
5 infect humans as a model for emerging blood-borne
6 pathogens. And while, clearly, HIV 1 is the most
7 important and well understood of these, I want to
8 compare and contrast HIV 1 with some of its
9 retroviral relatives.

10 Could somebody turn the first slide on?

11 Okay. Well these are the subfamilies of
12 the retroviruses that we're concerned about, and
13 they include, of course, the lentiviruses.

14 Now I can't see. I don't need to see,
15 do I?

16 The lentiviruses, HIV 1 and 2, and their
17 simian counterpart -- SIV -- which, as I'll point
18 out, has actually infected humans; the oncoviruses,
19 HTLV I and II; and the spumaviruses, which are also
20 known as foamy viruses.

21 For each of these subfamilies, we can
22 really ask the same questions. We can ask: where
23 did the virus come from? When was it introduced
24 into humans? Once it was introduced, did it spread?
25 If it did spread, what were its transmission routes?

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 And once it spread, did it establish itself in any
2 particular populations?

3 Then, based on the answers to these
4 questions, I want to see if we can draw any general
5 conclusions about the likely epidemiology of a new
6 blood-borne agent.

7 Let's just start with some very basic
8 information that I'm sure you mostly know about HIV
9 1.

10 As I'll illustrate in a moment, the
11 closest relative of HIV 1 among the non-human
12 primates is the chimpanzee simian immunodeficiency
13 virus, SIVcpz. As I'll also try to illustrate in a
14 moment, although we don't know exactly when HIV 1
15 first occurred in humans, it was probably on the
16 order of about 50 years ago, although the global
17 spread clearly didn't occur until later than that.

18 We all know that it causes AIDS, and we
19 all know its basic routes of transmission. A major
20 question for this meeting, of course, is: which
21 group should be considered at highest risk for these
22 various infections?

23 For purposes of AIDS and HIV
24 surveillance in the United States, these are the
25 categories that CDC considers to be exposure groups
26 for HIV 1 and, of course, they include homo and

1 bisexual men, injecting drug users, persons with
2 hemophilia, transfusion recipients, and the group
3 reporting specific heterosexual contact with an HIV
4 infected person, or someone known to be at increased
5 risk for HIV.

6 Now I want to look at some of these
7 points in a little bit more detail, the first
8 question being: where did HIV 1 come from?

9 And how does this thing work?

10 Okay. This is a phylogenetic tree,
11 which you probably can't see. And if you could see
12 it, you probably wouldn't be able to figure it out.
13 But I'll try to point out some of the important
14 points.

15 This is a tree that was published just a
16 few months ago by Simon & Associates. And what it
17 does is compare the genetic sequences in the
18 envelope region of HIV 1 and the chimpanzee
19 lentiviruses. You can disregard this part down here
20 which deals with HIV 2.

21 The point it makes is that, first of
22 all, we can see three groups of HIV 1 viruses -- the
23 Group M, O, and N. Group M is, of course, the major
24 group. It's the one that's responsible for the
25 global pandemic. And it includes a number of

1 subgroups lettered A to J, some of which are shown
2 here.

3 This appearance is called a star
4 phylogeny by the people who work in this area. And
5 what they say is the star phylogeny suggests a
6 single introduction of an ancestral virus that then
7 evolved into these many subtypes.

8 Now, of course, Group M is the
9 predominant subgroup of HIV 1 in the world, and it's
10 the one that's really responsible for the global
11 pandemic, but there are several other groups as
12 well. The Group O viruses, which are shown over
13 here, were first reported in 1990.

14 They're genetically quite distinct from
15 the Group M viruses. They're found mainly in
16 Cameroon and adjacent countries in Africa, although
17 two African patients have been reported with Group O
18 infections in the United States.

19 Finally, in the article that I just
20 mentioned by Simon, the authors describe a new
21 subgroup, Group N, which is represented by a single
22 isolate again obtained in Cameroon from a person
23 with an AIDS-like illness. And this is thought to
24 be a prototype for this new group.

25 There are also two chimpanzee viruses
26 shown up here, CPZant and CPZgab, which represent

S A G CORP.

1 viruses from Zaire and Gabon, respectively. The
2 genetic distances on this tree are indicated by the
3 branch lengths. And you can see that the Group M
4 and the Group O viruses are not particularly close
5 to these chimpanzee viruses. But the Group N
6 actually is quite close to this virus from a
7 chimpanzee in Gabon, and it appears likely that
8 these two are highly related.

9 I think most people in this field
10 believe that there were separate introductions of
11 ancestral viruses, most likely from chimpanzees,
12 that resulted in these three groups of HIV 1.

13 Now, if it's true that each of these
14 HIV 1 groups has its own ancestor, when were these
15 ancestors introduced into human populations?

16 The only group that we really have much
17 information for is the Group M, the predominant
18 virus in the world. And this comes from a study
19 that was done by David Ho & Associates in which they
20 were able to look at a plasma sample that had been
21 collected in 1959 from what was then known as the
22 Belgian Congo and were able to obtain at least a
23 fragmentary genetic sequence of a virus in that
24 sample.

25 It's shown here in yellow. And the
26 point is that this sequence seems to be very close

S A G CORP.

1 to the hypothetical ancestral strain from which the
2 subtypes D, B, and F viruses were derived.

3 Based on what's known about the
4 evolutionary rate of HIV 1, these authors suggest
5 that the Group M viruses probably shared a common
6 ancestor, perhaps in the 1940s or the early 1950s.

7 Now what happened after these viruses
8 were introduced into the human population isn't
9 really known. I think most likely the viruses did
10 spread relatively slowly in parts of sub-Saharan
11 Africa for a number of years, and it's possible that
12 the spread then accelerated with the social
13 disruption and population movements that occurred
14 following the end of colonial rule in many of these
15 countries in the 1960s. In retrospect, there
16 probably were clinical cases of AIDS in some African
17 cities by the mid 1970s.

18 How and when the virus entered the
19 United States is also not known. In collaborative
20 studies that CDC conducted in San Francisco, we
21 found that, looking at serum samples that had been
22 collected from gay male STD patients in 1978, about
23 five percent were seropositive.

24 It would be nice if we had comparable
25 data from injecting drug users and other groups at
26 that time. Unfortunately, we don't. One way we

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 might gain some insight, though, into the very early
2 spread of HIV in the United States and the resulting
3 AIDS cases is simply to look at this chronology of
4 the first reported AIDS diagnosis in these various
5 exposure groups.

6 This is based on CDC's surveillance
7 data. I've excluded a couple of very early cases
8 that seem pretty questionable. But it's interesting
9 to see that, in retrospect, the first case of what
10 we now call AIDS that was diagnosed in a gay man
11 actually was in 1977, which was four years before
12 the epidemic was recognized.

13 Two years later, we had the first case
14 in an infant born to an at-risk mother and in a
15 transfusion recipient; in 1980, the first case in an
16 injecting drug user; and, in 1981, the first case in
17 a hemophilic and in a heterosexual contact.

18 Again, I wouldn't take this chronology
19 too literally, but I think it would at least give us
20 some idea, or a rough idea, of how the virus was
21 spreading in the early years in the United States.

22 The story of HIV 2, I think, bears many
23 similarities to HIV 1, but there are some important
24 differences that I want to try to emphasize. Like
25 HIV 1, we think that HIV 2 as derived from a non-
26 human primate -- in this case, the simian

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 immunodeficiency viruses that affect sooty
2 mangabeys.

3 We don't know when this crossover
4 happened. The first documented infections, in
5 retrospect, in humans were in specimens collected in
6 West Africa in the 1960s, but the virus certainly
7 could have been there before then.

8 The geographic distribution of HIV 2 --
9 we know that it's by far the most common in West
10 African countries and in several of the former
11 Portuguese colonies in Angola and in Mozambique, but
12 certainly has not had the same kind of worldwide
13 spread that we've seen for HIV 1.

14 We know that HIV 2 causes AIDS, but the
15 rate of disease progression is certainly lower than
16 what we see for HIV 1. And while the roots are the
17 same, as I'll point out in a moment, the rates of
18 HIV transmission by these routes are substantially
19 lower.

20 Within the United States, the only group
21 that can be considered to be at increased risk for
22 HIV 1, at least right now, would be persons born in
23 certain West African countries.

24 Now, trying to look at these points in a
25 little bit more detail -- again, this is a
26 phylogenetic tree, which is certainly confusing.

S A G CORP.

1 But it's also kind of interesting, and I'll just try
2 to point out the main points it's trying to make.

3 This comes from Beatrice Hahn &
4 Associates, and it looks at a series of subtypes of
5 HIV 2 virus, AID F, shown here. The HIV 2 strains
6 are all shown in white. And simian strains,
7 particularly from sooty mangabeys, are all shown
8 here in yellow.

9 The important point here is the genetic
10 relationship between the human virus HIV 2 and the
11 simian viruses is very, very close. It's much
12 closer than what I showed you previously for HIV 1
13 and the chimpanzee viruses. In fact, the
14 relationship is so close that we can use HIV 2
15 antibody tests to detect these simian infections.

16 Beatrice Hahn has suggested that each of
17 the HIV 2 subtypes that are shown on this slide
18 probably represent a separate introduction of an
19 ancestral SIV strain into a human population.

20 The differences in the rates of HIV 2
21 transmission compared to HIV 1 are really very
22 striking. This slide, for example, looks at the
23 rates of perinatal transmission of the two viruses
24 in three studies, two of them from West Africa and
25 one in France.

1 You can see, as you would expect, the
2 HIV 1 transmission rates, in instances where the
3 mother has not been treated, between about 20 and 25
4 percent; but, for HIV 2, between about zero and one
5 percent.

6 We can also see differences in the
7 sexual transmission of HIV 2 versus HIV 1 in this
8 slide which comes from a study done by my colleague,
9 Kevin DeCock, while he was working in Abidjan in
10 Côte D'Ivoire.

11 This study looks at the infection rates
12 of HIV 1 and 2 in childbearing women. You can see,
13 for HIV 1, in the blue bars, that over the period
14 observed -- I think from 1988 to '92 -- HIV 2
15 seroprevalence increased from about five percent to
16 about nine to ten percent. But during that same
17 time, the HIV 2 prevalence actually decreased from
18 about two and a half to one and a half percent. So
19 in the same populations, the two viruses are
20 actually behaving rather differently.

21 The reason for the lower transmission
22 rate of HIV 2 is not entirely clear, but Kevin
23 DeCock has suggested that a major factor explaining
24 this might be the lower concentrations of virus
25 found in the blood of HIV 2 infected people,
26 especially during the early phases of infection.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 This slide examines virus isolation rate
2 from peripheral blood mononuclear cells stratified
3 by CD4 count. You can see for HIV 1 high rates of
4 virus isolation from anywhere from high to low CD4
5 counts, but that's not the case with HIV 2.

6 In the relatively immunocompetent HIV 2
7 infected patient, the virus isolation rate is quite
8 low. It would be nice to be able to confirm these
9 findings with plasma HIV 2 measurements, but
10 reagents for these tests are just now being
11 developed.

12 The lower transmission rate of HIV 2 I
13 think can help us understand why the sexual spread
14 of HIV 2 has been much more limited than HIV 1. The
15 spread of any infection can be described by a term
16 which is called the "basic reproductive rate," or
17 BRR, of an infectious disease, which is simply the
18 average number of secondary cases generated by a
19 primary case.

20 If this rate falls below one, an
21 epidemic cannot be sustained. For a sexually
22 transmitted infection, BRR depends on three factors:
23 the rate of partner change, the duration of
24 infectiousness, and the transmissibility of the
25 agent.

1 So even if HIV 2 infected persons have
2 just as many sex partners as an HIV 1 infected
3 person, and even if they remain infectious for their
4 lives, the lower transmissibility of HIV 2 will
5 limit its spread.

6 I think we get a good example by looking
7 at the CDC surveillance data for HIV 2 infections in
8 the United States through June of 1988, at which
9 point we knew of 79 HIV 2 infected people in this
10 country. Of these, 52 were persons known to be born
11 in West Africa. There were another 15 whose
12 birthplace was unknown, but four of these had
13 malaria serology profiles, suggesting a West African
14 residence.

15 So unlike HIV 1, there has not been a
16 major HIV 2 epidemic in this country. And groups
17 identified to be at increased risk for HIV 1 have
18 not necessarily been at increased risk for HIV 2.

19 Finally, before leaving the subject of
20 HIV 2 entirely, I just want to mention a case report
21 by Rema Khabbaz and her associates at CDC of SIVhu,
22 "hu" standing for human infection. The index case
23 here that was published a couple of years ago was a
24 laboratory worker who handled clinical specimens
25 from SIV infected macaques.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 The worker was found to be seropositive
2 using HIV 2 antibody tests, but sequencing the virus
3 infecting this worker revealed that the virus was
4 actually an SIV which appeared to be highly related
5 to the virus of sooty mangabeys that was being
6 studied in this laboratory.

7 To date, this worker has not become ill,
8 and the worker's steady sexual partner is not
9 infected. This occupationally acquired infection
10 may, therefore, be a contemporary model for what
11 happened in the past when sooty mangabey viruses
12 were introduced into humans, and subsequently
13 adapted and evolved into what we now recognize as
14 HIV 2.

15 Let's now shift to the second subfamily,
16 the oncoviruses, and begin with HTLV I. Like the
17 viruses that we've already described, it, too, has a
18 relative among the viruses of non-human primates --
19 in this, case STLV I -- which is widely distributed
20 among these animals.

21 Unlike HIV 1, it's believed that HTLV I
22 entered the human population many thousands of years
23 ago, and since then spread to most parts of the
24 world. And, of course, unlike the
25 lentiviruses, these viruses do not cause
26 immunodeficiency diseases; rather, cause a

S A G CORP.

1 malignancy -- adult T-cell leukemia, lymphoma, and a
2 neurologic disease known as HIV 1 associated
3 myelopathy or tropical spastic paraparesis. Again,
4 the same transmission route -- sexual, parenteral,
5 and perinatal. But, as I'll point out, the
6 transmission rates are certainly lower than what
7 we've described for HIV 1.

8 The highest prevalences of HTLV I in
9 this country are seen in persons born in Japan and
10 in the Caribbean and in injecting drug users,
11 although most HTLV infections in injecting drug
12 users in this country turn out to be HTLV II.

13 As I just mentioned, HTLV I is clearly
14 less transmissible than HIV, and one can see that
15 from a number of studies. Some of them I've tried
16 to summarize for you here.

17 For example, in looking at children born
18 to infected mothers in the absence of breast-
19 feeding, we see the transmission rate again for HIV
20 1 above 20 percent, and about five percent for HTLV
21 I; for transfused blood, about 90 percent for HIV 1;
22 and a number of studies for HTLV I, rates between 13
23 and 64 percent, which seem to depend on the
24 concentration of lymphocytes in different blood
25 products and the storage conditions.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 The importance of the very strong cell
2 association of HTLV I is seen even more dramatically
3 when we look at studies of recipients of non-viral
4 inactivated clotting factor concentrates.

5 In a study that was done in 1988 of
6 about 200 U.S. hemophilic patients, we can see that
7 almost 80 percent of them were infected with HIV 1,
8 which, of course, is present both in plasma and in
9 infected cells, versus zero percent for HTLV I,
10 reflecting the lack of infectious virus in the
11 source plasma used to manufacture these clotting
12 factors.

13 While the studies that have been done in
14 the endemic parts of the world, particularly the
15 Caribbean and Japan, do demonstrate the sexual
16 transmission of HTLV I, again, the transmission
17 rates are considerably lower than what we know about
18 for HIV 1.

19 For example, U.S. studies of HTLV I have
20 shown a striking lack of infection in homosexual
21 men. The example shown here was a study done in the
22 late 1980s by investigators from the National Cancer
23 Institute looking at HTLV I infection rates in
24 homosexual men in major U.S. cities in which HIV 1
25 infection rates were very high.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 But yet, for HTLV I, we see the virtual
2 absence of infection -- one out of 1,200 in Los
3 Angeles; zero out of 300 in these other parts of the
4 United States.

5 Now, why this is the case is not
6 entirely clear. Perhaps there's been relatively
7 little interaction between these men and others at
8 high risk for infection such as injecting drug
9 users. But thinking back to our discussion of the
10 basic reproductive rate, it may be that the lower
11 transmissibility of HTLV I through sexual contact
12 has not allowed an epidemic to be generated in this
13 particular population group.

14 Whatever the reason, the important point
15 is that groups at increased risk for one retroviral
16 infection are not necessarily at risk for all
17 retroviral infections, despite the similar
18 transmission routes.

19 HTLV II has been studied less
20 extensively, but also appears to have derived from a
21 simian virus, STLV II. Again, it was thought to
22 have been introduced into humans thousands of years
23 ago, and it's found mainly in this part of the world
24 in Indian tribes for both North and South America.
25 It has also been reported to be endemic in certain
26 pygmy tribes in Central Africa.

S A G CORP.

1 Although the virus was first isolated
2 from a patient with hairy cell leukemia, the disease
3 associations in humans are not well established.
4 Similar transmission routes, as we've talked about
5 before, in the highest prevalence in the United
6 States for HTLV II in injecting drug users and some
7 North American Indian tribes.

8 Finally, I just want to mention
9 something that you may not have heard so much about,
10 a more recent infection introduced into humans, and
11 that is simian foamy virus infections in human
12 populations. These viruses are known to be quite
13 common in a wide variety of non-human primates, but
14 there really is not good evidence for an endemic
15 human foamy virus.

16 The virus infections in humans that we
17 know about are largely the result of cases in which
18 workers have been occupationally exposed through
19 their work with non-human primates, their viruses,
20 or other laboratory specimens.

21 This slide summarizes a CDC study in
22 which about 230 persons who worked with non-human
23 primates were tested for antibody to foamy virus.
24 And four, or about two percent, were found to be
25 seropositive. Subsequent genetic sequence analysis
26 showed that one of these workers was infected with a

S A G CORP.

1 foamy virus from an African green monkey, and three
2 others with baboon viruses.

3 All of these workers appear to be well.
4 And the three spouses that were studied, all of them
5 are seronegative. It's tempting to speculate that
6 these represent dead-end infections. That is,
7 infections that, although they were transmitted from
8 primates to humans, will not be transmitted from one
9 human to another.

10 However, we know one of these
11 individuals did donate blood, and we know of a more
12 recent case who was also a regular blood donor, and
13 we're hoping to initiate look-back investigations of
14 their recipients.

15 To try to conclude, then, let's look at
16 some of the lessons that might be learned by
17 examining the introduction and the spread, or lack
18 of spread, of retroviral infections into humans.
19 First of all, these infections appear to have
20 originated in non-human primates. Second, cross
21 species transmission of the oncoviruses probably
22 occurred thousands of years ago, while the
23 lentiviruses were introduced much more recently.

24 The nature of the contact between human
25 and non-human primates that resulted in these
26 transmissions is not known, but the contemporary

1 examples illustrate how occupational exposure has
2 introduced SIV and foamy virus infection into
3 humans.

4 Third, once these viruses were
5 introduced into the human population, even though
6 they spread through the same routes, their rates of
7 transmission are substantially different, probably
8 related to biologic differences in the virus, such
9 as the degree to which they're cell associated and
10 their ability to grow or not grow to high
11 concentrations in human tissues, which presumably
12 reflects how well they've adapted to the human host.

13 And finally, looking in the United
14 States, so-called risk groups for these infections
15 vary considerably depending on the virus that we're
16 talking about, and not all risk groups are the same.

17 Presumably, the spread of viruses into
18 these groups resulted from some combination of
19 factors, including the geographic and temporal
20 proximity of these groups to the source of the
21 virus, the interaction between persons in these
22 groups and other infected people, and risk behaviors
23 in these groups.

24 Now, what I've told you about these
25 retroviruses may or may not apply to other emerging
26 blood-borne infections, but I think there is one

1 lesson that does apply overall, which is, it's a
2 jungle and we need to be careful out there.

3 (Laughter.)

4 And I want to thank my son for
5 downloading that from the Internet.

6 (Applause.)

7 DR. DAYTON: At this point, we'd be very
8 happy to welcome questions on any of the talks so
9 far. If anybody has any questions or comments,
10 please raise a hand, go to a microphone.

11 Jay?

12 DR. EPSTEIN: Harold, I think you raised
13 the most intriguing question, which is that risk
14 groups for one infection may not be risk groups for
15 another infection. And I wonder if you could turn
16 it around and just comment on what one can do as
17 opposed to what one can't do.

18 Are there commonalities that we should
19 worry about -- for example, STDs?

20 DR. JAFFE: Well, if we look at all the
21 viruses that we do know about, all the retroviruses
22 -- I mean, one common theme clearly is blood
23 exposure -- that both the oncoviruses and
24 lentiviruses have established themselves who are
25 exposed to blood, for example, by needle sharing.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 For sexual transmission, I don't
2 actually see that the link has been made. I don't
3 know who's talking about HTLV I, but, as far as I
4 can tell from what I reviewed, HTLV I has really not
5 established itself, for example, in gay men in the
6 United States, which I find quite odd since it is
7 sexually transmitted in endemic areas.

8 It has certainly been around a long
9 time. There certainly is some interaction between
10 injecting drug users and gay men, and yet we just
11 don't see that gay men in this country have
12 increased prevalence of HTLV I.

13 At least I'm not -- if that's wrong, I'd
14 like to be corrected.

15 MR. DODD: Thanks. Roger Dodd from the
16 Red Cross.

17 Actually, Jay, my favorite example is an
18 infection which may or may not be transmissible by
19 transfusion, but it's human granulocytic
20 Ehrlichosis. And in The New England Journal, in a
21 particular study, the greatest risk group that was
22 identified for being infected with this agent was
23 having a lousy golf score because people went into
24 the woods to collect their balls.

25 This didn't apply to women who were too
26 smart to go chasing after lost balls.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 (Laughter.)

2 But I raise the point because it speaks
3 directly to the issue that you raised, Jay, that we
4 don't necessarily have to use retrovirus as a model
5 for all future potentially transfusion transmissible
6 agents. And I know that muddies the water, but I
7 think it's an interesting point.

8 DR. RUTA: Hi. Martin Ruta, FDA.

9 Dr. Jaffe, I was wondering if you could
10 describe some of the surveillance mechanisms that
11 exist within PHS and our ability to detect either
12 variants or emerging agents that might pose
13 potential threats to the blood supply.

14 DR. JAFFE: I can at least describe some
15 of the things that we're doing at CDC. I can't
16 speak for the rest of the PHS. I guess the simplest
17 thing we do, and it has actually been fairly
18 productive, is that when clinicians are aware of
19 oddball cases -- people who appear to have AIDS or
20 an AIDS-like illness and have either "funny
21 serologies" or are seronegative -- we often get
22 calls and we often receive those samples. So we do
23 have a chance to look at them.

24 We also do look at persons reported with
25 AIDS who were born in Africa and residing in this
26 country, just thinking that so many of the subtypes

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 are present in Africa that, if something unusual
2 were to pop up, maybe we would find it that way.

3 We have more formal surveillance going
4 on in a number of countries overseas, again
5 emphasizing Africa, where we're trying to use
6 testing algorithms that are not necessarily subtype
7 specific.

8 For example, we've used more generic
9 techniques -- for example, the AMP RT method -- to
10 look at persons with AIDS-like illnesses who test
11 negative using conventional serologies but with a
12 test that would detect really any retrovirus.

13 So we do have a number of systems in
14 place. At the same time, I would be the last one to
15 believe that that system is foolproof and that, if
16 new viruses were introduced into this country and
17 were not causing obvious disease, or were not
18 causing it for a number of years, I don't think we
19 have a system in place that would find it.

20 DR. BIANCO: Celso Bianco, New York
21 Blood Center.

22 Harold, what is very interesting in your
23 presentation is that you showed that the variants
24 that you see in retroviruses, in general, are less
25 virulent or less transmissible than the predominant
26 forms. Make you almost suspect that, by selection,

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 that the most virulent are the ones that are
2 succeeding in the pandemic.

3 But is it applicable -- should we assume
4 that, because we were using before always the model
5 of the resistant bacterium, that in a certain way we
6 would not have the means here to diagnose there to
7 treat with antibiotic?

8 Is that the model that we should use?
9 That is, that the variant will be the most virulent,
10 or the least virulent, or you can't make --

11 DR. JAFFE: I think it would be hard to
12 generalize. I mean, clearly, among the retroviruses
13 that are established in humans, HIV 1 is the most
14 virulent and probably was the most recently
15 introduced.

16 So, you could look at that and say,
17 well, that's the one that maybe is the least well
18 adapted to humans, or the human host has not been
19 able to develop an immune response that's
20 protective.

21 On the other hand, the foamy viruses
22 that we know about that have just been -- presumably
23 have not been introduced into humans in the past --
24 at least we have no evidence for it -- in the small
25 number of people who have been studied, don't seem
26 to cause any disease at all.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 So again, I think it would be hard to
2 generalize.

3 DR. DAYTON: Okay. If there are no more
4 questions, let's proceed to the next speaker.

5 We're now going to have a talk from Ian
6 Williams on prevalence and incidence of HBV and HCV
7 in various high-risk groups.

8 DR. IAN WILLIAMS: Thank you very much.

9 There's a lot more people here than I
10 expected. I brought some handouts, but they're
11 definitely not going to go all the way to the back.
12 So I guess I'll start in the front, and we'll run
13 out about a third of the way back.

14 It's my pleasure to be here this
15 morning. I probably have one of the more difficult
16 talks to give this morning due to, really, the
17 paucity of data. So I'm going to do what I can to
18 present the data that's out there and suggest
19 limitations, where appropriate, and hazard some
20 guesses where I think those are also appropriate.

21 I thought it would be important, to sort
22 of put this all in context, to start from the
23 general and work to the specific. What do we know
24 about the general U.S. population in terms of
25 hepatitis B?

1 And actually, this is a very nice study
2 that's going to be published this January in the
3 American Journal of Public Health by Geri McQuillan
4 and her colleagues at the National Center for Health
5 Statistics, in conjunction with the folks at CDC.

6 And basically, this data comes from the
7 Third National Health and Nutrition Survey. And
8 essentially, this is a population-based cluster
9 sample that seeks to make estimates about a number
10 of health and nutrition outcomes for the entire U.S.
11 population as a whole.

12 And I'll get right to the bottom line.
13 What did they find? The bottom line is they found
14 that roughly five percent of the general U.S.
15 population has ever been infected with hepatitis B.
16 And when they broke it down and looked at its
17 certain population subgroups -- and again, this is a
18 study that's not set up to look specifically at
19 blood-borne pathogens, but to look at other health
20 and nutrition outcomes.

21 When they looked at it and stratified it
22 by the ways they were able to, they basically found
23 that rates of hepatitis B virus infection varied
24 quite a bit depending on what population subgroup
25 you looked at. If you looked among non-Hispanic

1 whites, they found rates of about two and a half
2 percent.

3 If you look among non-Hispanic blacks,
4 you saw rates of about 12 percent. And if you
5 looked among Mexican-Americans, you saw rates of
6 about four and a half percent. So there's quite a
7 bit of variability based on who you look at.

8 And on this slide, I don't present data
9 on those that are chronically infected, but if you
10 look -- and the numbers start to get pretty small --
11 overall, the rates of chronic infection are about
12 four-tenths of a percent.

13 That translates into about one million
14 Americans. So roughly 12 million Americans out
15 there are infected with hepatitis B -- have ever
16 been infected, and about one million are chronically
17 infected.

18 So what do we know about the incidence
19 of hepatitis B as a whole? Well, basically, the
20 incidence has been declining in recent years. Back
21 in the mid to late '80s, we think the incidence
22 peaked at roughly around 300,000 new cases per year.
23 But since then, there's been a tremendous decline in
24 the number of cases, and we think we're now down to
25 in the ball park of 150,000 to 200,000 new cases.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 So in the last 10 to 15 years, the
2 incidence of disease has been half, and this is due
3 to a number of different factors.

4 We noticed a tremendous decline among
5 homosexual men and health care workers beginning in
6 the mid to late '80s. Some of that is due to
7 changes in risk factor behavior, as well as
8 introduction of a very good, very safe, effective
9 vaccine back here in the early 1980s, although it
10 took a number of years to percolate into those
11 groups at highest risk.

12 And since the vaccines being out there
13 and people have been getting the message about,
14 namely, HIV, we reap the benefits of HIV education
15 because hepatitis B is spread in many of the same
16 ways. So we also saw a decline, basically,
17 predominantly among injecting drug users starting in
18 the mid '90s.

19 Whether that's actually due to those
20 prevention messages getting out there, we're not
21 clear. But regardless, the incidence is dropping --
22 has dropped quite dramatically in the United States
23 over the past decade.

24 So what are the risk factors for
25 hepatitis B in the general U.S. population? And

1 basically, they hit all the risk groups I'm going to
2 talk about here later this morning.

3 Basically, roughly half of acute
4 hepatitis B over the last decade is due to a sexual
5 route. That is, either a heterosexual, which
6 accounts for about 35 percent of everything, 39
7 percent, and homosexual transmission, which accounts
8 for roughly 13 percent.

9 This data actually comes from our
10 sentinel county surveillance study which has been
11 done in four counties dating back to 1982. And
12 essentially, what we do is we look at acute cases of
13 viral hepatitis of all types and interview them and
14 draw sera, and actually, for some subselected
15 groups, follow them over a period of time.

16 So this is a very good way for us to
17 track emerging infections. And actually, hepatitis
18 C, which I'll talk about in a minute, was actually
19 discovered in the serum that gave rise to -- some of
20 the antibody tests actually came from the sentinel
21 county -- was a case of non-A/non-B hepatitis.

22 But regardless, this study basically
23 interviews people who are acutely ill and then they
24 admit to risk factors. This will become more
25 important when we talk about hepatitis C. But
26 basically, there's a group of people who admit to a

1 whole, broad range of risk factors who actually
2 don't admit to traditional risk factors such as a
3 heterosexual partner or having a homosexual partner.

4 And basically, we think that all of
5 these other people down here are essentially those
6 that are a little truth challenged, as one of our
7 nurses say. A lot of these people probably have all
8 these other risk factors up here, but basically
9 aren't admitting to them on interview.

10 So we think roughly in the ball park of
11 maybe up to 50 to 60 percent of hepatitis B is
12 sexually transmitted, and maybe up to 15 to 20
13 percent is through injection drug use.

14 Okay. So let's talk a little bit about
15 the specific risk groups we're interested in this
16 morning.

17 I thought I would present this data in
18 the following fashion. It's important not to, when
19 we talk about these risk factors for the population
20 at large, talk about what is the prevalence of these
21 characteristics in the population at large.

22 Basically, even though there's quite a
23 bit of variability, when you look in the general
24 population and look through the literature, you
25 basically find that in the ball park of between one-
26 half and five percent of the U.S. population has

1 ever used injecting drugs. And this is quite a big
2 range and really depends on who you ask and what
3 studies you look at.

4 I think most people think it tends to be
5 towards the lower end of this range than the upper
6 end of the range. But in the published literature
7 you see ranges of between one-half and five percent.

8 If you look among men who have had sex
9 with men, this may represent up to ten percent of
10 the general population. I could find no good data
11 on how many people have ever been a commercial sex
12 worker. I'm sure that data exists someplace; I just
13 couldn't dredge it out of the literature.

14 There's no data on how many infected sex
15 partners of hepatitis B are out there, or hepatitis
16 C, but there is some good data that looks at
17 lifetime sex partners. Again, this comes from the
18 National Health and Nutrition Survey.

19 And basically, you find that roughly 20
20 percent of the U.S. population has had only zero or
21 one lifetime sex partner. Fifty percent of people
22 had between two and nine lifetime sex partners.
23 Twenty percent have had between 10 and 49. And four
24 percent of the U.S. population has more than 50
25 lifetime sex partners.

S A G CORP.

1 So even though we don't have a
2 prevalence for commercial sex workers, some would
3 think that, if you had more than 50 lifetime
4 partners, you're probably a commercial sex worker or
5 likely to be a commercial sex worker. So this
6 number is probably much less than four percent, to
7 hazard a guess.

8 So let's talk about the specific risk
9 groups one by one. Let's talk about with injection
10 drug use. Basically, hepatitis B is found in very
11 high prevalence among injecting drug users. Roughly
12 60, 80 percent of people who have used injection
13 drugs have hepatitis B.

14 What do we know about hepatitis B in
15 these populations? Well, the seroprevalence varies
16 quite a bit by age. It's strongly associated with
17 age. The older you are, the more likely you are to
18 become infected. And this is actually shown very
19 clearly in the National Health and Nutrition Survey.

20 However, you do see some variation in
21 prevalence by geographic region and risk factors
22 within the injecting population. That is, different
23 injectors use different drugs, some snort, some
24 shoot, some shoot in different ways. So you have to
25 think about when you look at prevalence of hepatitis

1 B exactly what's going on in the population you're
2 studying.

3 However, risk seems to increase quite
4 dramatically with number of years of drug use. And
5 if you look at people who have injected within at
6 least five years, you find upwards of 90 percent of
7 people who have injected at least five are infected
8 with hepatitis B.

9 It's tough to come up with measures of
10 incidence because injecting drug users are a very
11 difficult group of people to follow, to get them to
12 come back. But the ball park sort of estimate out
13 there is probably around four percent per year of
14 injectors become infected with hepatitis B.

15 However, these studies always need to be
16 interpreted with a grain of caution because not only
17 is hepatitis B spread through injection, but it's
18 also spread through a sexual route. So you need to
19 be very careful to separate out sex from the drugs
20 when you look at these studies, and not all studies
21 are very careful to do that. So you have to
22 interpret the incidence figures with some caution.

23 Well, speaking of sex, what do we know
24 about the prevalence of hepatitis B in various
25 sexual characteristics. Well, as I mentioned
26 earlier, hepatitis B seems to be spread fairly

1 efficiently through sex. If you look among men who
2 have had sex with men, you see seroprevalences of 20
3 to 40 percent. And basically, you find about the
4 same seroprevalences among commercial sex workers,
5 in the ball park of 10 to 40 percent. And these are
6 also the same you see among STD clinic patients.

7 If you look among infected partners, you
8 see seroprevalences of about 40 percent as well.
9 You also see an increasing prevalence, based on
10 number of lifetime sex partners, which peaks out
11 about 12 percent among those who have had more than
12 50 lifetime sex partners.

13 So I hope you're convinced now that
14 hepatitis B is transmitted fairly efficiently
15 through sex. STDs play an important role in the
16 transmission of hepatitis B, we believe. When you
17 look at people with hepatitis B, at least 40 percent
18 of these people have had an STD previously. And
19 whether this is a marker for high-risk sexual
20 behavior or may facilitate transmission was a little
21 up in the air, but at least 40 percent of people
22 have had a previous STD. Men who have had sex with
23 men are at an extremely high risk of hepatitis B.

24 Risk factors include those of other
25 sexual transmitted diseases, including multiple

1 partners, receptive anal intercourse, and history of
2 other STDs as well.

3 It is very difficult to get estimates of
4 incidence for hepatitis B among men who have sex
5 with men today. But if you look back in the pre-
6 vaccine era -- this is, again, sort of the pre-HIV
7 era as well, back in the late '70s and early '80s,
8 you see incidences up to 13 percent per year. I
9 think we feel that the incidence is tremendously
10 lower than that, basically due to use of hepatitis B
11 vaccine in this population and exchanges in risk
12 behavior.

13 However, it's important to remember that
14 the seroprevalence among men who have sex with men,
15 as well as these other risk groups, varies quite a
16 bit by age, geographic region, risk factors, and,
17 since there's a good vaccine, vaccine coverage
18 within these populations.

19 Okay. So let's move on and talk about
20 hepatitis C. This is, again, data from the National
21 Health and Nutrition Survey, and this is the source
22 of the oft-quoted number that roughly 1.8 percent of
23 the general U.S. population is infected with
24 hepatitis C or has antibodies for hepatitis C. And
25 this translates into roughly four million Americans.

1 When you look at this data again, you
2 find that it varies quite a bit by population
3 subgroups. You find that roughly one and a half
4 percent of non-Hispanic whites are infected with
5 hepatitis C, roughly 3.2 percent of non-Hispanic
6 blacks, and two percent of Mexican-Americans.

7 And actually, an interesting finding
8 with this data is this is a cross-sectional study.
9 That is, you take people at one time, over a short
10 period of time in many different ages. If you take
11 this data and actually plot it out by the age of the
12 person interviewed versus how many are anti-HCV
13 positive, you see a very interesting shaped curve.

14 You basically note that there is a big
15 hump among the sort of middle-age groups here. And
16 it reflects the increasing prevalence that we saw
17 among the different population groups in the
18 previous slide. That is, intensity lower among
19 whites, somewhat higher among Mexican-Americans, and
20 highest among blacks.

21 And if you bear with me for a second, I
22 just drew some arbitrary lines here on this graph,
23 and basically selected those between 30 and 50 years
24 of age. And basically, if you look among those 30
25 to 50, and average the proportion that each of these
26 groups accounts for in the general U.S. population,

1 you basically find rates of about three and a half
2 percent among those 30-to 50-year olds, and much
3 lower rates among those older than 50.

4 This also gives rise to a number of
5 interesting hypotheses that are often quoted in the
6 literature -- that the seroprevalence is much higher
7 among to 30- to 50-year olds. We may be on the edge
8 of an epidemic of chronic liver disease in this
9 country. That is, as these cohorts start to age and
10 move this way, we may be starting to see more and
11 more chronic liver disease caused by hepatitis C.
12 But that's the topic of another talk.

13 So let's talk a little bit about
14 incidence. The prevalence is extremely high --
15 roughly two percent of the U.S. population. The
16 incidence seems to have declined quite dramatically
17 over the last decade or so. Basically, back in sort
18 of the mid to late '80s, we think we saw in the ball
19 park of about 150- to 200,000 new cases every year
20 in the United States.

21 Basically, since then, due to a number
22 of issues I'm not going to really talk about today,
23 we saw a tremendous decline among transfusion
24 recipients, starting in the mid '80s. And
25 basically, that sort of started some of this
26 decline. But we've also noticed a tremendous

1 decline among injecting drug users in the last
2 decade or so. And why this is happening is a little
3 unclear, but it may have to do with saturation of
4 the population at large, which I'll talk about here
5 in a slide or two.

6 So what are risk factors for hepatitis C
7 in the United States? Again, this is data from our
8 sentinel county study, which basically interviews
9 patients with acute hepatitis C and seeks to find
10 the risk factor. The bottom line is: injection
11 drug use today is the number one leading source of
12 hepatitis C in the United States.

13 It's pretty remarkable to me that 40
14 percent of people will admit to using injecting
15 drugs within the last six months upon interview.
16 Roughly 16 percent of people admit to either having
17 more than two sex partners in the last six months or
18 have sex or are having sex with a person who we
19 believe they know is anti-HCV positive.

20 If you'll look at this piece of the pie,
21 roughly two-thirds of these people have an anti-HCV
22 positive sex partner. Two of them have had more
23 than two sex partners in the last six months and
24 deny all of these other percutaneous exposures.

25 Again, since these people are
26 interviewed and some of them tend to be a little

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 truth challenged, when you look at people who really
2 report none of these exposures here, basically you
3 find they have a whole broad range of other risk
4 factors. We think that probably another 14 percent
5 of this pie, or accounting for about 60 percent of
6 the total, are drug related. That is, these people
7 are probably failing to admit to injection drug use
8 that are actually injecting.

9 And we think that some of these people
10 with a history of STD may be denying multiple sex
11 partners. So we think that roughly about 60 percent
12 of acute hepatitis C in the U.S. is due to injection
13 or illegal drug use, predominantly injection, and
14 roughly about 20 percent is due to sexual
15 transmission.

16 This is a little controversial, as we'll
17 talk about later on. However, we don't have any
18 data on concurrent STDs in these people, which may
19 explain why we see a higher rate of sexual
20 transmission in this study than other people have
21 seen. But I'll talk about that at the end.

22 An important point for this group is
23 that only four percent of people report a
24 transfusion or transfusion-associated. And
25 interestingly, if you look at the data -- we've seen

1 no transfusion-associated cases since 19 -- there
2 have been no cases in 1995 and 1996.

3 And actually, we've only seen one case
4 since 1992 when better screening became available.
5 So this four percent is somewhat misleading because
6 it's heavily weighted towards the 1991 end of this
7 spectrum. So transfusion association cases seem to
8 be declining quite dramatically in the U.S.

9 Okay. So let's talk about injection
10 drug use. I've told you that injection drug use is
11 the number one leading risk factor, and it also
12 shows up in the prevalence data. Roughly 50 to 90
13 percent of people who use injection drugs are
14 infected with hepatitis C.

15 Again, caveats apply. The
16 seroprevalence tend to vary quite a bit by age,
17 geographic region, and risk factors in the injecting
18 population. And that explains that somewhat big
19 spread between 50 and 90 percent. So it depends on
20 who you look at, where you look at, and what the
21 injectors are actually doing in that population.

22 However, we do know that the risk
23 increases quite strongly based on the number of
24 years injecting drug use. And we find that
25 basically upwards of 90 percent of injectors are

1 infected within one to two years of the time they
2 start injecting.

3 And depending on the studies you're
4 reading, again, these have to be taken with a note
5 of caution. You see incidences of up to 10 to 20
6 percent per year. That's right -- 10 to 20 percent
7 per year.

8 However, there is some caveat that needs
9 to be thrown in. A lot of these studies were
10 actually done back in the late '80s and early '90s.
11 There has been some studies today that seem to
12 suggest that this incidence may actually be
13 declining quite a bit. And why that is happening is
14 a little unclear and may have to do with needle
15 exchange programs, messages about HIV prevention
16 that are getting out to the new injectors out there.

17 It's a topic that needs studied a little
18 bit more. But regardless, the incidence rates tend
19 to be tremendously high. And a lot of people have
20 trouble buying into that the incidences are really
21 actually that high.

22 And this actually is a very good study
23 that was done by the folks in Baltimore, the ALIVE
24 study, and what they basically did is looked at a
25 group of injectors and asked them, "How long have

1 you been injecting?" And then tested them for HIV,
2 hepatitis B, and hepatitis C.

3 And here is what they found. Everybody
4 thinks about HIV and injectors, and roughly 20
5 percent of the people were infected with HIV, but
6 that came in number three in terms of blood-borne
7 pathogens. HBV came in number two, with roughly 40
8 percent of people, by the time they started
9 injecting, infected with hepatitis B. And this
10 tended to increase very steady over the next two
11 years. And actually, if you follow these people out
12 for six years or so, it tends to plateau. So right
13 around 60 to 70 percent.

14 But if you look among those with
15 hepatitis C, basically 50 percent of people, by the
16 time they got enrolled in a study, already had
17 hepatitis C. And it very quickly went to 80
18 percent, within basically the first six months of
19 the time they started injecting. And then it slowly
20 worked its way up to 90 percent. And if you follow
21 these people over the next five or six years, it
22 sort of peaks out around 90 percent or so.

23 So basically, hepatitis C is acquired
24 very, very rapidly through injection drug use, which
25 makes it very difficult to do prevention strategy,
26 since, again, roughly everybody is infected by the

1 time they started injecting or very quickly have
2 become injecting.

3 One other thing it's important to
4 appreciate is is that the incidence of hepatitis C
5 varies quite a bit, depending on when you're looking
6 and who you're looking at. And these are the four
7 primary sentinel counties we look at. And, again,
8 this is our surveillance system that looks at acute
9 cases of all types of viral hepatitis.

10 And just to give you a feel for where
11 these are, Pinellas County is Tampa/St. Pete,
12 Jefferson County is Birmingham, this is the
13 city/county of Denver, and this is Tacoma, which is
14 about 40 miles south of Seattle.

15 And basically, what do you see?
16 Basically, you can see from this graph -- and again,
17 these are on the same scale -- that the incidence
18 varies quite a bit depending on where you look. And
19 it also indicates that you could have very large
20 outbreaks of hepatitis C among injectors in the
21 community. We saw a tremendous outbreak here sort
22 of through the late '80s and early '90s among
23 injectors in Pierce County.

24 So you have to sort of look at these
25 data -- look at incidence data with a little bit of
26 -- a grain of salt, I guess.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 So let's talk about hepatitis C and sex.
2 Basically, when you look at men who have sex with
3 men, it doesn't seem to be nearly as high as you
4 would expect. Basically, the seroprevalences of
5 around four percent are out there. I didn't present
6 a range for this because the range is a little
7 misleading. Depending on what study you look at,
8 you see ranges from one percent to 15 percent.

9 The 15 percent is only in one study and
10 seems to be a little bit of an outlier, but I'll
11 talk about more of that in a second. But overall, I
12 think the feeling is you see seroprevalence of
13 around four percent among men who have sex with men.

14 You see seroprevalences, again, between
15 one and 20 percent among commercial sex workers,
16 although it tends to be more towards the lower range
17 than the upper range in the majority of studies.
18 Among infected sex partners, you see seroprevalences
19 of roughly one and a half percent, although there
20 needs to be a lot more work to look at this group.
21 But that's probably a reasonable estimate.

22 You also see that the seroprevalence
23 increases by number of lifetime sex partners, with
24 those who have more than 50 lifetime sex partners
25 have seroprevalences approaching 10 percent.

1 Again, this should be taken with a grain
2 of salt as well, because this comes from the
3 National Health and Nutrition survey, which didn't
4 ask about injection drug use. So basically, we
5 don't have any idea how many of these people
6 actually acquired it through sex and how many got it
7 through injection use.

8 And it's probably a reasonable
9 assumption that people who have more than 50
10 lifetime sex partners -- at least some proportion of
11 these people are participating in injection drug use
12 activities. So the seroprevalence is probably much
13 lower than is actually presented in these slides
14 once you take out history of injection drug use.

15 So let's talk about sex. This is one of
16 the more controversial areas of hepatitis C research
17 now, and it's an area that needs a lot of work.
18 Basically, the overall opinion is the efficiency of
19 transmission of HCV through sex is relatively low.
20 What does that actually mean? Well, it basically
21 means transmission can occur, transmission is
22 probably rare between long-term steady sex partners
23 at least, although the actual risk of transmission
24 is unknown.

25 We're in the process of trying to set up
26 a study to look at this. The general feeling is

S A G CORP.

1 it's probably going to be less than one percent per
2 year, which, again, makes studies very difficult to
3 do because the incidence is relatively low. But
4 nobody is really ready to hazard a guess among
5 infected sex partners, among long-term steady sex
6 partners at this point, other than to say that the
7 incidence seems to be relatively low.

8 However, on the other hand, when you
9 look at hepatitis C as a traditional sexually
10 transmitted disease, basically you find it more
11 frequently among people with high-risk sexual
12 behaviors. And the risk factors, when studies have
13 looked at it, seem to be -- for hepatitis C
14 infections, seem to be pretty much the same you see
15 for other STDs. That is, multiple partners,
16 histories of STD, and failure to use a condom seem
17 to be associated with HCV infection. So it sort of
18 looks like it could be a sexually transmitted
19 disease.

20 However, when you look among men who
21 have sex with men, they have about the same risk as
22 basically -- as heterosexuals do for this. So it
23 seems to be a little confounding. And why this is
24 true is unclear, and it's, again, an area for future
25 research. But it seems to sort of fly in the face

1 of reason that it seems to appear to act like an
2 STD, but it doesn't appear to act like an STD.

3 However, one of the major limitations of
4 a lot of these studies is they haven't really looked
5 at other risk factors associated with transmission.
6 There may be other factors that may promote
7 transmission of HCV in a sexual arena, such as viral
8 titer and other concurrent STDs. Again, it's
9 unknown whether other alterative STDs may facilitate
10 HCV transmission, and this is an area of important
11 research.

12 Another important thing is that a lot of
13 these studies, especially done among commercial sex
14 workers and STD clinics, failed to do a good job of
15 separating sex from injection. We know that
16 hepatitis C is very, very efficiently spread through
17 injection drug use. And if you don't do a good job
18 of teasing out those that are injectors from those
19 that have a pure sexual route, you can very easily
20 contaminate your data and get to wrong results.

21 And finally, although there is sort of
22 developing data on this, again, the seroprevalence
23 for HCV seems to vary a little bit or seems to vary
24 by age, geographic region, as well as risk factors
25 in the population -- namely, injection drug use and
26 sexual activity.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 So if you have to summarize everything
2 onto one slide, which I tried to do here, basically,
3 you find that hepatitis B is a relatively -- occurs
4 in about five percent in the U.S. population, is
5 spread relatively efficiently through sex, and
6 spread very efficiently through injection drug use.
7 Hepatitis C occurs in about two percent of the
8 population, is probably spread less efficiently
9 through sex, but very, very efficiently through
10 injection drug use.

11 Thank you very much.

12 (Applause.)

13 DR. DAYTON: Thank you very much for
14 that excellent talk. We'll have an opportunity to
15 discuss this and the other talks in a panel
16 discussion coming up.

17 The next talk will be from Rick Steketee
18 on prevalence and incidence of HIV in high-risk
19 groups.

20 DR. STEKETEE: Thanks very much, and I,
21 too, would like to thank the organizers for inviting
22 me.

23 I was asked to speak on HIV prevalence
24 and incidence in certain groups who engage in high-
25 risk behaviors.

1 Specifically, I'll show some data from a
2 variety of CDC-supported studies among men who have
3 sex with men, or MSM; among injection drug users, or
4 IDUs; and among women who report exchanging sex for
5 money or drugs. I've limited it to women not
6 because men don't exchange sex for money or drugs,
7 but because our studies have a tendency to be more
8 clear on that particular risk group.

9 The data I'll show come from a variety
10 of sources. These include anonymous unlinked
11 seroprevalence surveys that sampled consecutive
12 persons attending selected STD clinics or drug
13 treatment centers. In addition, in some STD
14 clinics, persons who accepted counseling and testing
15 for HIV on two or more visits were examined for
16 incidence in the interval.

17 Data was also drawn from the national
18 counseling and testing system database, and from
19 young men's surveys, which are venue-based surveys
20 from street outreach clubs or bars in young gay men.

21 All risk behavior categorization is
22 based on self-reported or participant here. And for
23 simplicity of categorization for the presentation,
24 we limited the analysis, as I mentioned, just to
25 women who are exchanging sex for money or drugs, and

1 we'll be referring to them as commercial sex
2 workers.

3 Finally, as usual, the data comes from
4 the work of many people at state and local health
5 departments, and some community-based projects, and
6 investigators at CDC. And I'm pleased to present
7 the information for them.

8 Let me begin with data from counseling
9 and testing system in 1996, which is our last year
10 of complete data collection and analysis. This
11 slide shows the seroprevalence in various groups.
12 Remember that they're from an amalgamation of
13 persons who accept or seek HIV counseling and
14 testing at publicly-funded sites, including
15 anonymous test sites, STD sites, drug treatment
16 centers, family planning clinics, adolescent
17 clinics, etcetera.

18 There were approximately 2.5 million
19 tests done in these settings in 1996, and the HIV
20 prevalence was highest in MSM reporting injection
21 drug use -- around 9.5 percent -- and next highest
22 in MSM not reporting injection drug use, around 6.6
23 percent. And it was 4.5 percent in heterosexual
24 injection drug users and lowest, 1.2 percent, in
25 heterosexuals not reporting either MSM or IDU.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 This map shows data from anonymous
2 unlinked serosurveys and HIV prevalence in MSM
3 attending STD clinics in 14 cities in 1997. Note
4 that the bar scale is from zero to 40 percent, which
5 is generally -- and the HIV prevalence is generally
6 high in this population of MSM and STD clinics,
7 ranges from 3.6 percent in Seattle to about 36
8 percent in Atlanta. The overall median prevalence
9 for MSM in STD clinics was 20 percent.

10 This map shows comparable data on women
11 attending STD clinics, and note that the bar scale
12 has changed from zero to seven percent, instead of
13 zero to 40 percent. Again, prevalence is fairly
14 consistent across the country, but ranges from
15 approximately one percent in Denver to about five
16 percent in Miami.

17 And this map shows HIV prevalence in
18 injection drug users attending drug treatment
19 centers in 12 cities in 1997. The scale is back
20 again from zero to 40 percent. And as has been seen
21 in the past, there is high prevalence generally in
22 the east and substantially lower prevalence in the
23 west, where prevalence overall, the median
24 prevalence in injection drug users was 15 percent
25 for men, and for women it was 11.6 percent.

1 This slide shows HIV prevalence in women
2 who reported exchanging sex for money or drugs, or
3 commercial sex workers, in three different settings.
4 HIV prevalence was 9.7 percent in commercial sex
5 workers attending drug treatment centers, 6.1
6 percent in those attending STD clinics, and 3.5
7 percent of those reporting commercial sex and
8 attending various counseling and testing sites.

9 Next what I'd like to do is show some
10 data on HIV prevalence among those reporting the
11 risk behavior during the past year, compared to
12 those reporting the risk behavior more than a year
13 ago and not during the past year.

14 Among attendees at an STD clinic in
15 1997, this shows reported risk in yellow -- I'm
16 sorry, reported recent risk in yellow and past risk
17 in blue, among men who have sex with men, among
18 heterosexual IDUs, and among commercial sex workers.

19 Although HIV prevalence varied a little
20 between the groups, and across recent versus past
21 risk behavior, all groups have reasonably high HIV
22 prevalence.

23 This slide shows similar data from drug
24 treatment centers where HIV prevalence was high and
25 did not differ by recent or past reported risk

1 behavior in injection drug users or in commercial
2 sex workers.

3 Finally, I'd like to show a few slides
4 on estimates of HIV incidence in these risk
5 populations. While prevalence is indicative of
6 cumulative acquisition of infection, incidence tells
7 us about recent or current transmission patterns.
8 This slide shows incidence per hundred person years
9 in MSM, in women and heterosexual men in STD clinics
10 repeatedly tested during 1991 to 1996, in seven
11 different U.S. cities.

12 The measured incidence varied from seven
13 per hundred person years in MSM in Houston to very
14 low rates in heterosexuals in Denver. That is,
15 around one to two per thousand person years, as
16 opposed to seven per hundred person years.

17 And this slide shows HIV incidence in
18 STD clinics with heterosexuals in yellow and men who
19 have sex with men in red. Of interest, incidence in
20 MSM gradually declines with increasing age, and
21 amongst heterosexuals it gradually increases
22 slightly with increasing age.

23 However, in those less than 40 years
24 old, the incidence of HIV in MSM is between three
25 and 10 times higher than it is in heterosexuals.

1 Finally, with the assistance of the San
2 Francisco Health Department, we were able to obtain
3 incidence estimates in one population -- that is,
4 men who have sex with men -- in one city in various
5 venues in a recent year. As you can see, first of
6 all, that the incidence over here, total in the STD
7 clinic, is about one per hundred person years. In
8 MSM, in that environment, it's about four-fold
9 higher.

10 And in two other types of venues -- that
11 is, anonymous testing sites and out in venue-based
12 surveys -- the incidence of HIV roughly varies
13 between two and four per hundred person years. And
14 it is not greatly dissimilar across the different
15 sites.

16 So in summary, in 1997, HIV prevalence
17 and incidence is still high in traditional risk
18 groups. Among men who have sex with men, this is
19 true in a fairly wide geographic distribution, in a
20 wide age range, across various venues of surveys,
21 and regardless of recent versus past reported
22 exposures. And at least for HIV prevalence that's
23 true in this recent versus past exposure.

24 Similarly, HIV prevalence in injection
25 drug users remains high, although there is greater
26 geographic variation. And in women exchanging sex

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 for money or drugs, they continue to have high
2 prevalence of HIV, also across different venues and
3 geography.

4 Thank you very much.

5 (Applause.)

6 DR. DAYTON: We'll move along to the
7 next presentation now. Bernie Poiesz will give a
8 talk on prevalence and incidence of HTLV in high-
9 risk behavior groups.

10 DR. POIESZ: Thank you. Dr. Jaffe has
11 already done a nice job in introducing the topic.
12 I'm asked to concentrate on discussions about HTLV I
13 and HTLV II, which, as you can see, are members of
14 an oncogenic genus of retrovirus that also contains
15 bovine leukemia virus.

16 We have developed a convention of
17 referring to this group in its toto as the primate
18 T-cell lymphoma leukemia viruses, because, as was
19 mentioned, the genetic overlap between simian
20 strains of this genus is quite frequent. And you
21 really can't separate the strains by species; you
22 have to separate them by geography and temporal
23 dissemination from each other.

24 As was mentioned, HTLV I causes a
25 variety of diseases, most notably adult T-cell
26 lymphoma leukemia, but also myelopathy,

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 polymyositis, Sjogren's syndrome, and perhaps a
2 variety of other autoimmune diseases. It can cause
3 a low degree of immunodeficiency, and half the
4 patients that present with HTLV present with
5 opportunistic infections and quite often die from
6 that, but certainly nowhere near its distant cousin,
7 HIV.

8 HTLV II probably does cause some finite
9 amount of disease in humans, but it has to be
10 extremely rare. We've been involved now in working
11 up in toto, in the entire history of our laboratory,
12 eight cases of CDA positive T-cell lymphoma which we
13 believe are caused by HTLV II, as opposed to
14 thousands of cases of adult T-cell lymphoma
15 leukemia.

16 We've also been involved with
17 identifying approximately 20 patients who have a
18 neurologic disorder that is quite similar to HTLV I,
19 except that the area of greatest involvement in HTLV
20 I seems to be the thoracic cord, whereas in HTLV II
21 it seems to be the cerebellum and the cerebellar
22 tracts, such that the patients present with a
23 cerebellar ataxia.

24 We're involved in large studies in
25 endemic groups in paleoAmerindians to try and really

S A G CORP.

1 identify the true incidence and prevalence of
2 disease.

3 HTLV I causes disease in about four
4 percent of infected people over their entire
5 lifetime. However, if one is infected perinatally,
6 the lifetime risk for developing adult T-cell
7 leukemia goes up to about 10 percent; hence, one of
8 the major pushes to stop perinatal transmission.

9 To my knowledge, no one has developed
10 adult T-cell lymphoma leukemia from an HTLV I
11 infection that occurred via blood transfusion,
12 although certainly people have developed HTLV I
13 associated myelopathy; and, in fact, have developed
14 it in a very quick timeframe. The earliest that I
15 know is three months post-transfusion. So that
16 seems to be the major risk. But, of course, if you
17 transmit it via transfusion, then the chance of
18 transmitting it to other people and getting that
19 perinatal infection goes up.

20 I want to talk a little bit about the
21 biology of this genus of retroviruses because it is
22 clearly different from HIV. It replicates very
23 slowly. It's hard to transmit it, and its
24 efficiency of transmission is about one one-
25 thousandth, that of HIV. And it expresses its RNA
26 and proteins to a very low degree.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 As you'll see, the point I'll make is
2 that if you want absolute sensitive detection of
3 this group of viruses, serology assays probably
4 won't do it because in some people there either are
5 defective viruses or a very slow latent period in
6 terms of expression such that seroconversion can
7 take a long period of time.

8 This is another phylogram showing you
9 the BLV genus group here, and the HTLV I or PTLV I
10 group here. This is the human group of HTLV II.
11 Mixed in here are several simian strains of STLV
12 I's, and they just overlap. I'll show that a little
13 clearer in another slide.

14 These are two new members of the genus
15 that have been identified in the past couple of
16 years. Primate T-cell lymphoma virus long has been
17 found in Entrean baboons whose previous geographic
18 range was southwest Asia and northeast Africa. This
19 is STLV II, which is found in pygmy chimps in
20 Africa.

21 All of the HTLV II's identified to date
22 fall in a very close group, no matter what human, in
23 what part of the world, even Central Africa; they
24 seem very close to those strains found in
25 paleoAmerindians. The HLTV I's and simian strains
26 are divided into two groups: those in Africa and

S A G CORP.

1 those in Asia, Australia, and Melanesia. To date,
2 no one has found a human counterpart to PTLV I or to
3 STLV II, but I would submit that perhaps people
4 haven't looked enough and they may exist.

5 Among the genus, divergence of one
6 percent takes about 500 to 1,000 years of
7 separation, so there is relative conservation making
8 development of degenerate or generic assays somewhat
9 easier than it is for HIV. There is very little
10 evidence for recombination. Although I don't have
11 time to show you, we now have evidence that modern
12 BLV represents a recombination of something between
13 STLV II and PTLV I, with an H and PLV.

14 It's important to note that because we
15 now know that we have many intravenous drug abusers
16 who are co-infected with both HTLV I and HTLV II,
17 and, to my knowledge, no one has looked to see if
18 recombination has occurred and what would be the
19 biology of such a recombinant strain. We know that
20 out in areas where there's different strains of HIV
21 recombination occurs in about 10 percent of the
22 isolates looked at.

23 Most of the serology strains used to
24 look for antibodies to HTLV I or II are developed
25 from a West African HTLV I isolate. Recently,
26 people have developed recombinant peptides from the

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 West African strain to add to the assays or from an
2 HTLV IIA strain. And very recently, Abbott
3 Laboratories has used an HTLV II strain to add to
4 the HTLV I antigen to broaden the mix.

5 But you can see that there is relative
6 divergence among these, and absolute cross-
7 reactivity might not occur. There is approximately
8 40 percent divergence between HTLV II and HTLV I,
9 and about 60 percent to BLV.

10 Now, I want to talk about the biology of
11 the virus and the differences between HTLV and HIV.
12 Again, HTLV has gotten into humans, into primates,
13 tens and tens of thousands of years ago. And over
14 time, evolution has probably resulted in a more
15 symbiotic relationship than we see with HIV 1.

16 One of the differences between HIV 1 and
17 HTLV is the presence of complete retroviral DNA
18 transcripts in the virus. We now know that HIV is
19 capable of full reverse transcription in an
20 extracellular mode, not to the degree of the
21 hepatitis B virus -- remember, hepatitis B virus is
22 a retrovirus in disguise.

23 It replicates to an RNA intermediate,
24 but, intracellularly, almost completely replicates
25 its DNA into a double-stranded DNA, finishes that
26 extracellularly. That's, in part, why your

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 multiplicity of infection and your transmission rate
2 for hepatitis B virus was higher than HIV. And HIV
3 does this to some degree; HTLV does not do it well
4 at all.

5 Proviral DNA may. You get one copy of
6 DNA for every 10^3 copies of HIV RNA; whereas, for
7 HTLV you get one copy of DNA for every 10^6 molecules
8 of viral RNA. So there is roughly about a thousand-
9 fold difference in transmission.

10 We now know in our laboratory we've at
11 least studied this. This is the reverse
12 transcription step, and it can kind of be broken up
13 into three parts. Viral RNA starts as a single-
14 stranded RNA, and there is a tRNA primer here that
15 primes what's called strong stop DNA synthesis.
16 That RNA then gets degraded by the viral RNA's H,
17 and this strong stop DNA has to make a jump to this
18 end of the viral RNA where its complimentary to the
19 repeated sequences. And then first strand synthesis
20 occurs, then there's more degradation, and
21 eventually full length.

22 We can make primer pairs and do PCR to
23 look for these various components. We now know that
24 HTLV makes strong stop DNA about one-tenth the
25 efficiency of HIV. It makes the first jump at about
26 one one-hundredth the efficiency and full length at

S A G CORP.

1 about one one-thousandth. Somewhere in here is the
2 major block in HTLV replication relative to HIV.

3 Obviously, therapeutically, if we could
4 identify these molecular reasons, we might be able
5 to design attack points to make HIV behave more like
6 HTLV and slow down its transmission. But this, in
7 part, explains why HTLV replicates so slowly.

8 After the viral DNA gets integrated, in
9 HIV there is relatively rapid transcription of the
10 RNA, and modulation of splicing patterns that is
11 different than what we find in HTLV.

12 In all of the complex retroviruses,
13 there is regulation of splicing. Initially, when a
14 viral RNA transcript is made, the complete primary
15 transcript is synthesized. In both HIV and in HTLV
16 early infection, this RNA is quickly spliced down to
17 multiply-spliced or singly-spliced molecules.

18 The multiply-spliced RNAs encode for
19 these proteins. In HTLV I, it's TAX and REX, and a
20 variety of others, the single splice for the
21 envelope, and the primary transcript for the GAG/POL
22 proteins. In your antibody tests, the major
23 proteins are the GAG and the ENV proteins. In HIV,
24 there is rapid progression from dominant multiply-
25 and singly-spliced messages to making unspliced

S A G CORP.

1 message and making infectious virions and making all
2 of the proteins.

3 In vivo, it has been noted that
4 asymptomatic patients will tend to have these
5 dominant species, and then as they go to symptomatic
6 make more of the primary transcript.

7 In HTLV, the opposite is true. Both in
8 vitro and in vivo, the dominant species, one hundred
9 to a thousand-fold over the primary transcript are
10 the singly- and multiply-spliced RNAs. HTLV-
11 infected cells simply do not make a lot of
12 retroviral virions, and they don't make a lot of GAG
13 protein; hence, they don't stimulate antibody
14 production to the major protein that we have in the
15 assay.

16 When you use the purified virions to
17 make an antigen prep for the serology assay, there
18 is also a great difference because of these problems
19 in replication, or differences in replication,
20 between HTLV and HIV. The antigen preps are made by
21 purifying virions from cell culture condition media.
22 Again, in that media, there is roughly about one
23 one-thousandth the content of HTLV virions per
24 cellular debris than there is for HIV. So the viral
25 protein to cellular debris ratio is off quite a bit,
26 and your preparation is not as pure.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 The other thing is that in HTLV purified
2 virions, the envelope proteins gp46 and gp21E are
3 deficient. Now, we know that the cells make them to
4 a varying degree, because if we do RIPAs we see them
5 there. But somehow they don't get incorporated into
6 the virion to the same degree that HIV does.

7 One of the reasons is that HIV has a
8 regulatory gene called VPU. VPU's function in the
9 golgi apparatus is to degrade the cd4 protein and
10 message such that receptor for HIV glycoprotein is
11 not present, allowing the envelope protein to make
12 it to the surface. HTLV has no such gene, and it
13 doesn't down regulate its receptor like HIV does.

14 So when you make an HTLV virion, it is
15 relatively deficient to its GAG proteins in this
16 envelope protein. And if you look at a Western Blot
17 on some of the classical assays that are FDA
18 approved, unless you put a recombinant envelope
19 protein in there, you won't see any reactivity to an
20 envelope. So it's a major difference.

21 In HTLV I, some of the non-specific
22 reactivity in normals is against the p19 and the
23 p21. We now have data that part of the reason for
24 this is we all contain endogenous retroviral
25 sequences in varying amounts and in varying
26 different sequences and varying degrees of

S A G CORP.

1 expression during our lifetime that have homology to
2 these two proteins.

3 The epitopes have been identified in
4 p19, and the epitopes for cross-reactivity have been
5 identified in p21E. And if you make peptides that
6 do not encompass those overlapping epitopes, you get
7 a much better preparation.

8 Gene Labs made a Western Blot with an
9 epitope called GD 21, and that's actually a very
10 good, very specific epitope. They have another one
11 called BA 21 that cross-reacts in about seven
12 percent of normal humans and higher in certain
13 diseases. But probably to make a better HTLV I
14 antigen relative to HIV, you probably are going to
15 have to depend more upon recombinant proteins and
16 peptides to fill in these gaps of deficient proteins
17 and to try to avoid some of the overlapping
18 sequences that may be expressed by endogenous
19 sequences.

20 To look for HTLV I in a sensitive
21 manner, in my opinion, you have to do PCR for DNA.
22 It doesn't help to do PCR for RNA, because HTLV I,
23 HTLV II, BLV-infected animals do not express a lot
24 of RNA. Our range of detection for RNA is such that
25 only about 60 percent of infected individuals have
26 detectable RNA in their plasma, and the copy numbers

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 range from anywhere from 10 to 1,000 per ml, where
2 the copy numbers for HIV will be in the hundreds up
3 to ten million. So it's very rare to find high copy
4 number viral RNA expression.

5 We've done -- one of the problems with
6 PCR is making it sensitive, making it multiplex so
7 that you can look for variety assays, and making it
8 specific. In terms of sensitivity, we have
9 collaborated with the folks at Johnson & Johnson,
10 and they have developed two monoclonal antibodies
11 against the DNA polymerase, Taq polymerase. And
12 when the antibody is added it activates the Taq
13 polymerase.

14 This prevents false primer extension
15 should your viral primers anneal to something in the
16 human genome that has some homology, all right, and
17 dampen your productivity. If we add these
18 antibodies, we get approximately a thousand-fold
19 greater yield in our PCR product after about 40
20 cycles.

21 So it enables us to do sequencing a lot
22 easier, but it has made all of the assays robust,
23 such that we can usually develop a PCR assay for a
24 known human retrovirus that is sensitive down to one
25 copy per aliquot in a Poisson distribution, i.e. 60

S A G CORP.

1 percent of the samples at that concentration will be
2 positive, the maximum sensitivity.

3 Another problem is carryover. If you
4 amplify the DNA in an open lab, open everything up
5 and then try to go detect it again in another
6 person, you'll start getting false positives from
7 the synthetic DNA that you've made and aerosolized
8 in your own laboratory.

9 In our laboratory, and with the data I'm
10 about to show you, we have physically separated the
11 pre- and post-PCR people, equipment, personnel.
12 They're actually in a separate building. That
13 helps. We also use uracil N glycosylase. We
14 incorporate DUNP into the synthetic DNA and can
15 presterilize that DNA by treating it with uracil N
16 glycosylase, which hydrolyzes the synthetic DNA.

17 The other thing we do in our primers --
18 we add linker sequences on their 5 prime end, such
19 that all of the synthetic amplicons have this non-
20 human/non-viral DNA at their tail. And we go back
21 and make primers just to the yellow portion, the
22 non-viral portion, and scan our samples to see if we
23 have any false positive. A negative result would
24 suggest that our positive result before on the human
25 sample with the viral-containing primers is a true
26 positive.

S A G CORP.

1 We have recently collaborated with Fred
2 Kramer at the Rockefeller Center to develop a system
3 and test it in human retroviruses. I think it
4 solves a lot of these problems. They have worked
5 with beacon probes. They can do PCR now in a single
6 tube that doesn't have to be opened from start to
7 finish. You can throw it away at the end and can
8 multiplex several different assays, both for
9 sensitivity detection and for quantification over
10 several cycles. The capacity at the moment is up to
11 28 simultaneous targets, either 28 different strains
12 of HIV, 28 different resistance molecules, or 28
13 different life forms at any one time.

14 The beauty of this is that their probe
15 can be silenced completely. The business end of
16 their detector sequence is shown here in the circle,
17 and it has a tail on either end. The open circle is
18 a fore, and the dark circle is a quench. When it
19 doesn't see its target, kinetics are such that it
20 wants to stay in this stem loop structure, and that
21 brings the quencher close to the fore and completely
22 inactivates it.

23 When it sees its target and hybridizes,
24 however, the fore is now removed from the quench,
25 and you have light. You go from dark to light. And
26 the background noise is extraordinarily low, such

S A G CORP.

1 that you can add all of this in the beginning and it
2 starts to hybridize as you do each PCR cycle.

3 This just shows you results with HIV 1,
4 HIV 2, HTLV I, and HTLV II. We have very sensitive
5 detection of these. We can mix and match them. We
6 could look for different strains and get very robust
7 amplification. We made primer pairs to all of the
8 known strains of HIV and all of the known strains of
9 HTLV. And at least what was in the literature we
10 could find all of the known variance that exists in
11 the world, to our knowledge.

12 We're actually in a position now of
13 making mutations. We're making random mutations and
14 selecting out viable mutants to try and see if there
15 is anything that can escape our primer pair system
16 now. We're going to make them, rather than go out
17 into Africa and find every strain. We're going to
18 make them in the lab, and we've proven you can do
19 that.

20 It's also linear and quantitative over a
21 very long range. It's hard for you to see, but this
22 is the multi log of linear range because of where
23 you're starting at. So quantification occurs -- the
24 cycle that the background -- the signal comes off
25 the background noise determines the copy number, and

S A G CORP.

1 the range is almost over a million-fold. So it
2 makes it very suitable for quantification.

3 As for some actual results -- again, I'm
4 not an epidemiologist, so I have some prevalence
5 slides. I'll talk about some incidents as I know
6 them, and I'm probably not as sophisticated as some
7 of the other speakers.

8 HTLV II is endemic in paleoAmerindians.
9 We have been collaborating with Dr. George Ferrer
10 and Eduardo Esteban, studying the Indians of the
11 Gran Chaco plateau in South America. This is the
12 plateau that skirts northern Argentina, Paraguay,
13 and Bolivia, and it is made up of two major
14 linguistic and genetic groups of Indians. They have
15 a very high incidence of HTLV II and prevalence of
16 it.

17 Now, as I show you this data, this is
18 not the entire tribe, and it's fair to point out
19 that this is us going and looking at family members
20 and sex partners and children of some of the initial
21 infected people. So the prevalence rates will be
22 quite high.

23 We used a variety of screening ELISAs;
24 again, made primarily with an HTLV I Western Africa
25 antigen prep that we used to select ELISA which can
26 discriminate between HTLV I and II. And at this

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 point in time, we used the Gene Labs' 2.3 Western
2 Blot that does not contain that GD 21. And we did
3 PCR from a primer pair that's conserved in HTLV I
4 and II POL gene.

5 This is the sensitivity and specificity
6 on Indians that we found. You can see that the
7 screening ELISAs, etcetera, have a relatively low
8 sensitivity relative to PCR, but that PCR was not a
9 hundred percent. The specificity of the screening
10 ELISAs vary. Actually, the lowest one was removed
11 from the market, in part because of that. The
12 select ELISA -- and the Western Blot is how we
13 interpreted reactivity to p24 and gp46 being a
14 positive -- was quite specific and the PCR was quite
15 specific.

16 Now I'll show you similar sensitivity
17 results, if you can see them, in a variety of groups
18 at risk for HTLV I or HTLV II. These are American
19 IV drug users, irregardless of race, and they had a
20 14 percent positive rate. And the serology assay
21 was about 89 percent, and the PCR was 98.6 percent.
22 The people who were seronegative tended to be those
23 who have picked up their IV drug abuse relatively
24 recently. And when we came back to them and
25 followed them two years later, about 10 percent of
26 the seronegatives had seroconverted.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 In sub-Saharan Africa, the prevalence
2 rate was 11 percent. Again, the serology is 93.8
3 percent, and the PCR was 100 percent. In
4 paleoAmerindians, we've studied three major groups
5 -- the seminole, the Yaruro Quahibo in Venezuela,
6 and the Toba and Matako Mataquaqaan in the Gran
7 Chaco. And again, you can see the serology results
8 go anywhere from 71 percent to 83 percent
9 sensitivity, and the PCR is 97 percent to 100
10 percent.

11 The point being, that if you really want
12 to find all people infected with HTLV II, or all
13 people infected with HTLV I, you pretty much have to
14 do both assays in order to pick them all up. A
15 number of labs have done this now, and I think it's
16 a believed truth.

17 We have also done this in animal models.
18 Part of the variation -- we find that we now know
19 the receptors for HTLV I. We have identified that
20 humans and animals have different alleles for this
21 receptor. And what we don't know is whether those
22 alleles correlate for different rates of infection,
23 etcetera.

24 This is the prevalence rate in various
25 groups that we've tested for HTLV I or II. This was
26 done approximately about five years ago, so it

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 doesn't reflect recent data. And here we're calling
2 them positive if they are seropositive and PCR
3 positive. Remember, if we probably had done PCR in
4 all of these people, the prevalence rate would be
5 slightly higher.

6 This is a volunteer blood donor group.
7 It's predominantly blood donors in the northeast,
8 and the prevalence rate was about .02 percent. One
9 person was HTLV I; the other person was HTLV II.
10 You can see in paid blood donors that the prevalence
11 rate goes up higher and it's statistically
12 different.

13 We studied caucasian IV drug abusers to
14 eliminate the background noise of HTLV I being
15 endemic in black people. And this is predominantly
16 IV drug abusers in the Syracuse and New York City
17 area. And you can see the prevalence rate there was
18 about four and a half percent.

19 In studying caucasian prostitutes in New
20 York City and Syracuse, we didn't find any of them
21 infected.

22 This is -- we've got homosexuals,
23 hemophiliacs. Again, this is predominantly
24 caucasian homosexuals and hemophiliacs in the
25 central New York and New York metropolitan area.
26 And only one person was positive -- a homosexual.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 The hemophiliac data points out what Dr.
2 Jaffe alluded to. With Alan Williams, we have done
3 studies in the past and looked at people who have
4 gotten seroproducts, either Factor VIII, that were
5 hemophiliacs, or immunoglobulin preps. We find no
6 evidence of plasma products ever passing HTLV I or
7 II. The transmission rate of HTLV I or II via
8 cellular products occurs, and it depends upon the
9 amount of blood that a person received and the
10 timing of the blood. Those blood products that were
11 stored for more than five days tended to have less
12 of a transmission rate.

13 In family members and sex partners of
14 HTLV positive, you can see the rate was about 13.6.
15 The data, if you follow these people, are that in
16 babies born to mothers who breast-feed for at least
17 two years, the transmission rate is about 30
18 percent. If you cut off breast-feeding at about six
19 months, the transmission rate drops considerably.
20 And, in part, this has been suggested to be due to a
21 decrease in neutralizing antibodies in the breast
22 milk to the virus.

23 In Japan, where they have identified --
24 in southern Japan, where they have identified most
25 pregnant women as being HTLV I positive or negative,
26 and mandated that those women not breast-feed, the

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 maternal transmission rate has dropped down to less
2 than one percent. So that seems to be a significant
3 thing in another part of the world where you can
4 affect the use of breast-feeding in positive women.

5 In sex partners, the transmission rate
6 male to female is greater than female to male. And
7 in life partners over their time, from someone who
8 we believe was infected perinatally, the
9 transmission rate is about 30 percent to their sex
10 partner, if it's male to female, and about 10
11 percent if it's female to male. But per year, the
12 transmission rate is very low.

13 Needle stick victims -- we had a
14 contract with the NIH and a variety of other groups
15 to look at all of their HTLV-related accidents,
16 where people had jammed themselves with a needle or
17 pricked themselves, etcetera. These are the first
18 thousand people. We have not found anyone that has
19 been infected via that route, so it must be
20 relatively rare, if it occurs at all.

21 These are black people coming to medical
22 clinics in Brooklyn. It doesn't necessarily reflect
23 the general black population of Brooklyn, but people
24 coming to a medical clinic, and the prevalence rate
25 there was around four percent. When we looked at
26 the same type of group in central New York, the

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 prevalence rate dropped to 1.2. And if we looked at
2 caucasians, the rate was much lower.

3 And then this just represents the study
4 within the cancer acute leukemia group B, to look
5 and see how many HTLV I related lymphomas or
6 leukemias are occurring per unit of time. So over a
7 six-month period, we collected a variety of patients
8 with either CML or AML, ALL, CLL, and found none of
9 them to be infected, even though they had gotten
10 blood transfusions both in central New York and
11 mostly metropolitan New York City.

12 Others have probably looked at an
13 earlier population where screening for blood may not
14 have been drawn on, and in that population that had
15 received a lot of blood transfusions have identified
16 infected people. This occurred after we had testing
17 for HTLV I, and that seemed to have solved that
18 problem.

19 In our lymphoma group, we found eight
20 positive people, and they were all in the other than
21 low-grade, non-Hodgkins lymphoma for a prevalence
22 rate of four percent in that group, which we would
23 suggest is probably the prevalence rate of that
24 disease in other than low-grade lymphomas in the
25 United States.

1 So I'll stop there. It's clear that
2 there are risk groups for HTLV I. If you want to
3 monitor them, serology and PCR seem to be required.

4 Thank you.

5 (Applause.)

6 DR. DAYTON: Thank you very much, Dr.
7 Poiesz.

8 We're going to take about a 10-minute
9 break now, and then we'll try to fit in a panel
10 discussion afterwards, if all of the speakers who
11 spoke this morning could join us up at the front
12 table here.

13 (Whereupon, the proceedings in the
14 foregoing matter went off the record at
15 10:39 a.m. and went back on the record
16 at 10:52 a.m.)

17 DR. DAYTON: If we could begin to get
18 organized, settled, we'd like to begin the panel
19 discussion. And I'd like to invite all of the
20 previous speakers to take a seat at the table.

21 We thought we'd get things started with
22 the panel discussion by just reviewing some of the
23 general questions that we have, basically general
24 questions which are the theme of this workshop. And
25 I can read them, if -- and I'll just read them
26 fairly quickly.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 In the face of sensitive tests for HIV,
2 HBV, HCV, and HTLV, should men who have had sex with
3 another man even one time since 1977 -- that's A, or
4 B, people who have had sex for money or drugs since
5 1977 -- you can see that the language of this
6 largely comes from the HIV epidemic -- C, people who
7 have ever abused intravenous drugs, and, D, sexual
8 partners of the above, should these groups be
9 deferred for life?

10 Another general question is: what
11 lessons have we learned from prevalence and
12 incidence of the diseases we have discussed today in
13 individuals who engage in these activities with
14 respect to blood safety. Obviously, this is very
15 closely related to the question we just went
16 through.

17 What lessons have we learned from
18 emerging infectious diseases in individuals who
19 engage in these activities, with regard to blood
20 safety?

21 So if I can encourage any of the
22 speakers to either volunteer to get things started,
23 or perhaps we could start with a general discussion.
24 As I was discussing with Harold Jaffe during the
25 break, what do we do with unknown diseases? And, of
26 course, that's an almost unanswerable question, but

1 it -- on the one hand, we -- as Dr. Jaffe pointed
2 out, each new pathogen or each pathogen can behave
3 very differently in its rate of transmission through
4 various modes, even if it share modes of
5 transmissions with other pathogens.

6 And how do we handle this in terms of,
7 do we consider certain high-risk behaviors that are
8 high-risk behaviors for several pathogens? Do we
9 justifiably consider them as high risk for unknown
10 pathogens? Is there anybody who -- Dr. Jaffe, would
11 you care to comment on that? I'll put you in the
12 hot seat.

13 DR. JAFFE: I think I've been set up.

14 DR. DAYTON: Absolutely.

15 DR. JAFFE: I don't know the answer. It
16 seems to me, you know, reasonable to think, though,
17 that injecting drug users would be at risk for any
18 blood-borne pathogen, almost by definition, if
19 you're injecting a contaminated syringe into your
20 own body that you would be exposed.

21 So I think that's probably a safer
22 assumption than to say that any agent which has been
23 shown to be -- or any member of a group of agents
24 which has been shown to be sexually transmitted,
25 that other members would be sexually transmitted as
26 well. So I think it's a safer bet to think that

1 injection drug users probably are going to be at
2 risk for future emerging blood-borne infections, and
3 that it would be harder to generalize about
4 sexually-transmitted infections.

5 DR. POIESZ: I would say, number one,
6 it's pretty evident that we keep getting pathogens
7 introduced from some other source, other than
8 humans, episodically over our lifetime as a species.

9 The other thing is that all of these
10 phylograms that we're putting up there, the one
11 thing we didn't have time to get into, if you
12 actually work out the mathematics and the degree of
13 divergence, the degree of mutation that they have
14 per unit of time, there is things that are missing
15 on those phylograms.

16 You saw my thing with the BLV. We
17 looked at cattle across the world, dairy and beef
18 cattle, and the total divergence is only six to
19 eight percent. But the other side of the node, we
20 have HTLV I and HTLV II that are 40 percent
21 divergent. And yet every mathematical calculation
22 we make says that the BLV side should have mutated
23 to the same degree as the PTLV side, and yet we
24 don't find it.

25 Now, nobody has gone to yaks, water
26 buffalo, etcetera, and looked for these other

S A G CORP.

1 strains or looked at other primates for them. But
2 there have to be either extinct strains on that side
3 of the phylogram or they're still out there. And
4 what they would do to man we don't know, but there
5 have to be a lot of other strains that can fit on
6 those phylograms.

7 The same for HIV. And if you do it for
8 hepatitis B, hepatitis C, you come to the same
9 mathematical conclusion. So I'd say that one thing
10 you could predict is there are other variants out
11 there of these known groups.

12 DR. IAN WILLIAMS: One sort of caveat I
13 guess I'd add from the hepatitis B and C perspective
14 is is the hepatitis B and C have been around
15 probably for long periods of time. Hepatitis B has
16 probably been around -- is a relatively ancient
17 disease. And the data on hepatitis C is a little
18 less sure, but there has been at least one study
19 that found hepatitis C in a group of Air Force
20 recruits as early as the late 1940s.

21 So when you think about putting date
22 limits on questions, you have to consider that some
23 of these diseases have been around much earlier than
24 HIV. So it's somewhat artificial or something to at
25 least consider when you think about hepatitis B and
26 C.

1 DR. DAYTON: We had some questions from
2 the floor, I think. Did you --

3 DR. IAN WILLIAMS: We have at least one
4 question, and the question is: can HCV be
5 transmitted through close contact within households?
6 The answer is yes, probably, but it occurs very,
7 very rarely. Basically, our current recommendations
8 say that household members shouldn't share anything
9 that could potentially become blood contaminated,
10 such as toothbrushes and razors or anything that
11 could become blood contaminated. And if you have
12 open cuts and sores, you should keep them loosely
13 covered.

14 This is more of a response to the fact
15 that -- a theoretical risk rather than we actually
16 see transmission occurring by these means. And the
17 bottom line really is is that yeah, transmission
18 could occur, but we really don't see it. So, you
19 know, hugging, sneezing, kissing, all those sort of
20 things that cause general public concern do not
21 transmit HCV. And probably a little common sense
22 about exposure to blood is warranted in the
23 household setting.

24 DR. DAYTON: Thank you.

1 I'd be very willing to open this up to
2 questions from the floor. If anybody has any
3 questions, just go to the microphone.

4 Jay?

5 DR. EPSTEIN: I believe it was Dr.
6 Steketee who showed us a graph of prevalence of
7 various markers split out by whether there was
8 history in the last year, or I guess it was lifetime
9 history. And although the slide went by quickly, it
10 looked as if there were no significant differences.
11 And I wonder whether that observation has any
12 implication in your own mind about the question of
13 lifetime versus temporary deferrals.

14 DR. STEKETEE: Yeah. I think basically
15 the answer is that picking a specific year for when
16 risk began was used for HIV largely because we had a
17 time when we thought HIV was introduced in the
18 population. And as you just pointed out, HCV and
19 HBV have been around for a lot longer than that.

20 So our data right now suggest that there
21 is no clear year to pick when somebody had recent
22 behavior versus long-since-past behavior that would
23 help us.

24 And let me -- I'll make an additional
25 comment. Going back to Andy's -- one of his opening
26 slides about using tests to intervene between the

1 selected blood donors and eliminating any possible
2 infections in that pool, and then using
3 questionnaires to get us a suitable donor
4 population. And what I would suggest is that given
5 the prevalence of HIV and incidence of HIV are high,
6 what we have done in the past is that we initially
7 set out donor suitability criteria as the first
8 gate, and then used tests and have spent an enormous
9 amount of time trying to use tests to get -- to find
10 those incident infections because we had a fairly
11 good test and we have used donor suitability
12 criteria in order to reduce the prevalence in the
13 population of acceptable donors to such a level that
14 we could account for all of the prevalent cases with
15 our test and then spent a lot of time on the
16 incident cases.

17 If we change the prevalence in the
18 population by relaxing criteria and hoping for the
19 test to pick up all of the prevalent cases, then we
20 double the indemnity on the test. And just -- I
21 think that's what our data would suggest. There's
22 not a year to go back to, and the prevalence is
23 still high in those traditional risk groups that
24 we've accepted and have requested that they self-
25 identify and self-select out of the donor pool.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 DR. DAYTON: It's interesting that you
2 mention that you would double the indemnity, because
3 when we did the MSM calculations about a year ago
4 for BPAC, and actually assembled a group that did a
5 great job putting together the numbers, that's about
6 what we came up with is that you essentially double
7 the indemnity, even though you don't know what it
8 is.

9 DR. BIANCO: I would like to hear ideas
10 from the panel. I'm not sure that I agree entirely
11 with those calculations because they make the
12 assumption that at these points people would tend --
13 that people that have this continuous type of
14 behavior, that have chosen this is a lifestyle,
15 would have ceased performing during the last year.
16 So I think that we will have to introduce that.

17 But the question, actually, that I
18 wanted to ask is: I know that we are going to hear,
19 particularly from Dr. Williams, questions -- issues
20 about sensitivity and specificity of medical
21 history. But in all of the experience that you have
22 in surveys, in epidemiological surveys, and all of
23 that, could you give us an estimate of what is the
24 sensitivity and the specificity of medical history?

25 Because we are basing all of those
26 things and all of these theoretical deferrals for

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 preventing an emerging infection, and all of that,
2 on asking a question of a donor. And I'd like to
3 see if we know more about it.

4 DR. DAYTON: You're asking how effective
5 are the questionnaires, basically. And actually,
6 we're going to get into discussing that later in the
7 day. This is an absolutely relevant question.

8 DR. STEKETEE: I'll make a comment,
9 though. I mean, there are several layers of this.
10 One is that we have asked -- in public education,
11 we've asked a large number of people to self-
12 identify and never even come to the table to be
13 asked the questionnaire.

14 And so by definition, you know, for
15 example, if you say that we've asked men who have
16 sex with men since 1977 to self-identify and never
17 come to, you know, the donor setting, then those
18 people who do come, you have a certain level of
19 sensitivity and specificity of that questionnaire.
20 But it's not the same as if you just ask all of the
21 population, not having asked them to self-identify
22 and self-select to begin with. So while it's a
23 relevant question, it changes if you relax the
24 criteria for everybody donating.

25 DR. IAN WILLIAMS: I can add maybe a
26 little bit of data that's sort of a different

1 setting. We look at people that are acutely ill
2 with viral hepatitis and interview them. We think
3 that on the ballpark of roughly 30 percent of people
4 basically are not being truthful for us when they
5 interview. However, they admit to a whole broad
6 range of risk factors, just not sort of bad risk
7 factors. I'm not a current injector, but I used to.
8 That's not a problem.

9 And we hear anecdotal stories over and
10 over again about a patient will have track marks on
11 their arm and totally deny admitting injection drug
12 use. It may be different in a donor setting, but we
13 think that in the ballpark of about 30 percent of
14 people.

15 However, we hear in other settings the
16 more you interview people, the more the truth comes
17 out. This is especially true with hepatitis C in a
18 prevalence setting where you have someone who
19 totally denies injection drug use until they develop
20 a relationship with their provider. And then, six
21 months later, they come out and say, "Well, yeah, I
22 used to inject, but don't ever tell anybody because
23 I'll lose my job" sort of thing.

24 So it's a sensitive subject, and I don't
25 know if there's an answer. It depends on the

S A G CORP.

1 setting, how you ask the questions, how the
2 interviews are done.

3 AUDIENCE PARTICIPANT: With respect to
4 emerging pathogens, do you think that we should
5 consider animal handlers or handlers who are exposed
6 to animal bites or scratches as at high risk for
7 blood donation?

8 DR. JAFFE: You know, I actually think
9 that's a very interesting question. In the article
10 that was published on the foamy virus infection, the
11 point was made that about two percent of -- it's a
12 relatively small sample, but about two percent of
13 people who professionally worked with these non-
14 human primates were actually infected with these
15 foamy viruses. So, I mean, that's really quite
16 substantial compared to a lot of other groups that
17 we think are at increased risk for this or that.

18 So in terms of being at risk for those
19 viruses that are endemic in non-human primates, such
20 workers probably should be considered at increased
21 risk.

22 DR. ALAN WILLIAMS: One comment, just
23 getting back --

24 DR. DAYTON: Actually, I've had a
25 request for everybody to identify themselves when
26 they speak, Alan.

1 DR. ALAN WILLIAMS: Sure. Alan
2 Williams, Red Cross Holland Labs. Just to get back
3 to the questionnaire screening again for a moment,
4 in the interviews done with donors found to be
5 positive for infectious disease markers, typically
6 risk factors are found and they're related to denial
7 of the risk factors at the time of the screening,
8 rather than inadequacy of the screening criteria.
9 So I think that basically becomes the crux of the
10 issue.

11 And a comment I want to make, which I
12 was going to save for this afternoon but I'll go
13 ahead and make it now, and that is if the screening
14 criteria are changed, one can't necessarily assume
15 that the failure to defer is going to be a constant
16 on either side of that change, because there are
17 other factors at play. And I can see inherently
18 this going one way or the other.

19 For instance, if the subpopulation under
20 consideration feels that a certain criteria is not
21 scientifically justified and may, in their view, be
22 discriminatory, then it might have a reaction in one
23 direction. On the other hand, if screening criteria
24 are relaxed and the less savvy donor views this as
25 being more and more reliance on the highly
26 sophisticated screening test, there might be a push

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 in the other direction such that, you know,
2 inaccuracies could occur as well.

3 There are very few data to address, you
4 know, the potential dynamics of this. But I
5 wouldn't necessarily assume that the failure rates
6 are going to be both -- going to be the same on both
7 sides of the equation.

8 DR. DAYTON: Thank you.

9 MR. DODD: Roger Dodd, American Red
10 Cross. I'd like to pick up and go back a little bit
11 to something that was inherent in the questions that
12 you showed, Dr. Dayton, and that was the issue of
13 since 1977. The panels discussed that there really
14 should be no starting date, and part of the issue, I
15 believe, the last time this came up at the Blood
16 Products Advisory Committee was, is since 1977 an
17 appropriate category of questions to ask. Should
18 it, in fact, be in the last year or ever, since
19 there seems to be little continuing rationale for
20 the use of 1977? And I wonder if that is actually
21 discussable.

22 DR. DAYTON: Well, that's discussable.
23 I'm not sure I have an answer. I certainly think
24 1977 makes sense with respect to the AIDS epidemic.
25 Whether you want to get worried about other
26 pathogens is an entirely different story. And,

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 really, the answer to that is going to come from the
2 data that's presented here, at least as close as
3 we'll get to the answer.

4 Mike?

5 DR. BUSCH: Yeah, Mike Busch. A couple
6 of comments. I think in terms of the timing issue,
7 I agree with the comment about, you know, if we
8 relax criteria the prevalence will go up. We'll
9 basically allow people to come in in whom remote
10 risk would have allowed infection to have occurred
11 long ago, and, therefore, they would be prevalent
12 infections.

13 And I think the options to get around
14 that, such as persons who have remote risk, perhaps
15 putting them through the screening system first
16 independent of donation -- I mean, the only
17 indemnity, believing all of our data which supports
18 that the tests are actually very accurate at picking
19 up prevalent infections, which I think they are, the
20 only compromise there is the potential of a test
21 error occurring. And if you put people through the
22 system twice, for example, you could test them in to
23 becoming eligible as a donor.

24 So, to me, the big concern is the
25 emerging agent, your new HIV epidemic. And I think
26 what Harold showed -- you know, we didn't know AIDS

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 existed for over five years from the point where it
2 was beginning to explode in the population is kind
3 of the fear that we all are struggling against.

4 On the other hand, FDA is overreacting
5 to every rare variant and making us fix tests for
6 rare variants that, as Harold showed, probably
7 aren't spreading at any significant rate, clearly
8 aren't prevalent here. So it's a dilemma, and to
9 throw the dilemma even further open, I mean, we now
10 have two recent emerging agents or newly-described
11 agents -- HGV and TTV -- that we know are prevalent
12 viremic in our donor base, and that two to five
13 percent of all current donors are viremic for these
14 infections.

15 We're now just sorting out that they
16 don't seem to cause disease, and they don't have --
17 clearly, these are prevalent in our donors. I don't
18 know of any risk factor data, but they're prevalent
19 at these extraordinary rates, despite all of these
20 screening efforts.

21 So, you know, the concept that these old
22 questions have excluded potential new and emerging
23 agents effectively, I think, you know, that kind of
24 data shows that that's just -- they're not working
25 at excluding agents, and any of these could have
26 been, you know, significant pathogens.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 So I don't have any specific questions,
2 but just the dilemma is really I think the emerging
3 agents is where the problem lies. And I just don't
4 think we have any handle that any of these risk
5 behaviors that we're doing now are really going to
6 effectively deal with what might be the next
7 significant emerging pathogen.

8 MR. HOLMBERG: I'll try one more time.
9 Jerry Holmberg, Navy Blood Program. I'll talk about
10 remote risk and the emerging pathogen. What's the
11 panel's opinion on a potential donor that presents
12 that is a heterosexual in a monogamous relationship
13 that has had -- their partner has used IV drugs
14 maybe 10, 15 years ago?

15 DR. STEKETEE: You know, for HIV, I'll
16 go back to Mike Busch's comment. You know, if
17 people get tested separate from the blood donation
18 system to determine whether or not they -- you know,
19 so that you've got several screening levels, that's
20 a group that might benefit from that because the
21 prevalence of HIV in somebody who injected drugs 15
22 years ago is, you know, still not insubstantial.

23 And the likelihood of exposure of the
24 monogamous sex partner to that infection, if it were
25 HIV, is, over those 15 years, not inconsequential
26 either. But you would want that -- you would

1 probably want that person screened outside of the
2 blood supply so that an error isn't what is allowing
3 them to get in on a single screening test.
4 Hepatitis may be a different story.

5 DR. IAN WILLIAMS: Yeah. Hepatitis C is
6 a little more vexing issue, because the role of
7 sexual transmission is a little unclear. Again, the
8 rate of transmission seems to be relatively low
9 among long-term monogamous partners, and even so low
10 that we don't recommend that barrier contraception
11 be used routinely. It's a decision they have to
12 make with their partners, so I think that shows our
13 sort of level of uncertainty, but we think it is
14 fairly low.

15 Again, it comes down to an issue of
16 window period versus prevalent infections. And if
17 the rate of transmission is fairly low, you're
18 talking about relatively small probabilities. And I
19 can't give you the answer to that; just to tell you
20 that the rate of transmission is low and it makes it
21 a very difficult thing to come up with an exact
22 number to put probabilities on to make a decision.

23 DR. DAYTON: Jay?

24 DR. EPSTEIN: I just wanted to make a
25 comment that as I listened to the first set of
26 presentations, we tended to hear a lot more data on

1 prevalence than on incidence. That's for obvious
2 reasons when you consider the methodological
3 difficulties. But on the other hand, a major
4 concern with depending on donor exclusionary
5 criteria is that they are our most effective way to
6 adjust the incident infection, putting aside for the
7 moment the relative contribution to blood risk.

8 And I would just encourage the
9 investigators to do what they can to focus on
10 helping us with incidence estimates. For example,
11 we did not hear an incidence estimate for hepatitis
12 C in a sex worker, and yet that might be important
13 to know.

14 So I think, Andy, you very well laid out
15 for us the double challenge that we face in dealing
16 with prevalent and incident infections, and I just
17 have the reaction that we don't quite know enough
18 about incidence compared to what we would like
19 today.

20 DR. DAYTON: Does anybody want to
21 respond to that before we --

22 ALL: We agree.

23 DR. DAYTON: I think, yeah, we all
24 agree. Martin? Let's have one more question from
25 Martin.

1 DR. RUTA: I was wondering if CDC --
2 actually, I had two questions. But, one, I wonder
3 if CDC had comments about retaining the 1977 date
4 for --

5 DR. JAFFE: Well, I mean, that clearly
6 came from HIV 1, and it probably makes sense for
7 HIV 1. But I think as all of the other panelists
8 indicated, it doesn't make any sense for any of the
9 other things we're worried about.

10 DR. RUTA: And a second question, which
11 I think was partially answered. But, you know, we
12 have different deferral periods. Some are lifetime;
13 some are one year. Is it rational to base the
14 deferral period on the relative risk from the type
15 of exposure? Would you have any comments about
16 partners of the activities that we talked about
17 today, whether you have any thoughts on whether that
18 should -- you know, it makes sense to have a one-
19 year deferral period for partners of IV drug users,
20 etcetera?

21 DR. STEKETEE: You know, with the one-
22 year deferral period, I'll go back to Jay's comment.
23 You're asking the question of prevalence in that
24 situation versus incidence, because the assumption
25 is that you may have a prevalent infection because
26 they had past exposure. But because of the one-year

1 deferral period, you've tried to eliminate their
2 recent infection, and, therefore, incidence and miss
3 the incident infection.

4 I think while you want to eliminate, as
5 much as possible, those incident infections, you
6 have to look at the test capability -- we'll hear
7 about that later as well -- but in terms of
8 identifying prevalent infection and making sure.
9 Because if you set the gate at just eliminating
10 incident infection, you've got to have the test be
11 very, very good, making sure you have no prevalent
12 infections.

13 MR. HOLNESS: Les Holness, FDA. I just
14 wonder if CDC has any data on individuals who have
15 had sex change operations.

16 DR. STEKETEE: The number of people who
17 have had sex change operations in this country is
18 still relatively small compared to the population,
19 and we have not historically asked that question in
20 various surveys. And to my knowledge, that has not
21 been done either at local levels or with CDC-
22 sponsored surveys.

23 DR. DAYTON: Okay. Well, I'd like to
24 thank the panel members for their time and their
25 expertise. We're running a little bit late, so we'd
26 like to move right along to the next speaker, who is

1 going to be Mike Busch, talking on prevalence and
2 incidence in blood donors.

3 DR. BUSCH: Thank you. I'm going to be
4 presenting sort of three separate sort of talks.
5 And I'll just point out at the beginning that all of
6 the numbers we're looking at here, you may get used
7 to looking at them and thinking, you know, they are
8 moderately high. You must recognize that they are
9 one percent to one one-thousandth of the rates we
10 were just talking about in the context of the CDC
11 data.

12 The first analysis is an analysis from
13 the REDS study group, and I want to acknowledge
14 Simone Glynn and George Schreiber who are here, and
15 Steve Kleiman, who have done a lot of work on this.
16 And this is looking at overtime analysis of both
17 prevalence and incidence in five U.S. donors.

18 We know that monitoring incidence and
19 prevalence in the donor setting is important for the
20 reasons we've talked about, particularly with
21 respect to incidence in the window period, a little
22 bit with respect to prevalence in test error.

23 And as we look at these changes in
24 rates, we need to understand whether they are
25 probably reflective of changing background
26 epidemiology of the infection within the population,

1 changes in the criteria of selecting eligibility of
2 the donors, and then we'll see also some examples
3 where changes in the tests, either the screening or
4 the confirmatory test, can actually fool one into
5 thinking you have a change, for example, in
6 incidence, but actually it's an artifact of shifting
7 test methodologies.

8 This analysis is based on the five U.S.
9 REDS centers, which are located in the Detroit,
10 L.A., and Chesapeake, D.C., region of the Red Cross,
11 and then in San Francisco and Oklahoma City,
12 collecting about a million donations per year. And
13 the markers that were focused on are the four major
14 markers -- HIV, HTLV, HCV, HBV. We do, for both HIV
15 and HTLV, review all of the data and exclude false
16 positive results based on RNA tests, etcetera.
17 Also, for surface antigen, we exclude false positive
18 surface antigen results.

19 We're looking at incidence by looking at
20 two-year incidence intervals. So especially when we
21 try to break the overall period into subperiods to
22 begin to look at incidence trends over time, the
23 approach that the WESTAT group took was to actually
24 combine two-year intervals and look over time at
25 overlapping two-year intervals. This will become
26 evident once you see the data.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 Whereas, for prevalence, the numbers are
2 large enough on an annual basis, enough where we
3 don't have to accrue time in order to look at
4 incidence, that we're looking at prevalence
5 annually. So incidence is expressed formally as
6 number of seroconverters per hundred thousand donor
7 person years of followup, whereas prevalence is
8 expressed as number of positives per hundred
9 thousand first-time donations.

10 So in our analysis, we tend to always
11 look at incidence in our repeat donor population and
12 prevalence in the first-time donor population.

13 For HIV, just a little bit about the
14 tests. We do include a period early on in '91
15 through early '92 when the screening test was the
16 HIV 1 assay, and then we switched over to the HIV
17 1/2 Combi test, which is still the current assay.
18 The data will actually continue through '96.

19 Now, this had no affect on detection
20 because we -- I think in the whole country we've
21 only picked up two HIV 2 infections after shifting
22 to Combi. There was a slight window period
23 reduction, but we looked at this data without sort
24 of truncating the period, crossing the different
25 tests.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 Throughout this period, the primary
2 confirmatory assay was the HIV 1 Western Blot from
3 Cambridge Biotech supplemented by HIV 2 work. And
4 the one twist here is that criteria did change early
5 on. The criteria were actually more stringent,
6 requiring three bands.

7 In February of '93, the criteria for
8 interpreting the Western Blot shifted to allow a p31
9 band to not be required. This had two effects. One
10 is it actually allowed detection of infection about
11 a month earlier because the p31 band takes about a
12 month to mature after the person is detected by the
13 screen and has two bands in the Western Blot, and
14 then the previously required p31 band takes another
15 month.

16 So it theoretically could have increased
17 prevalence or incidence due to the increased
18 sensitivity of the confirmatory test. The other
19 problem is it introduced a problem with false
20 positive Western Blots, but in these analyses those
21 have been excluded.

22 Okay. I'm going to show slides that are
23 kind of like this -- tabular formats -- but then
24 I'll also show the graphs to give you a better sense
25 of over time trends. So what this shows is both the
26 incidence, again, in these two-year overlapping

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 intervals, so '91 to '92, and '92 to '93, and then
2 the prevalence per year.

3 So, for example, to just be a little bit
4 straight, we'll just start with prevalence for HIV
5 started at about 30 per 100,000, and it actually has
6 declined to about 18 per 100,000 in '93/'94, and
7 then has dropped actually to 15 per 100,000 in '96.
8 So we've seen a highly significant decline in the
9 prevalence of HIV in our first-time donors.

10 The incidence has dropped slightly from
11 2.6 per 100,000 person years down to around 1 to 1.5
12 per 100,000 person years, but that's not
13 significant. So here you can see this decline in
14 prevalence, which is highly significant among our
15 first-time donors, and then a slight decline in
16 incidence but it is not significant. So incidence,
17 really, for HIV has remained relatively stable. But
18 again, to emphasize, these are rates that are, you
19 know, two to three orders of magnitude lower than
20 background prevalence and incidence in the
21 population.

22 With HCV, we started out data set for
23 analysis with the introduction of second generation
24 HCV antibody assay, and this is because the first
25 generation test was missing around 20 to 30 percent
26 of the persons who were actually chronically

S A G CORP.

1 infected with HCV. So when we shifted from the
2 first to the second generation assays, there was a
3 dramatic increased detection rate, which in a simple
4 analysis would have implied a dramatic increase in
5 incidence, because a lot of repeat donors who were
6 negative were now detected as positive.

7 And to avoid that sort of
8 misinterpretation, we only begin our analyses for
9 this purpose with the second generation assay. And,
10 in fact, with the third generation assay being
11 introduced, there was a similar increased detection
12 rate, although virtually all of the increased
13 detection by the third generation tests were
14 actually remote cleared infections.

15 But, again, there is some debate going
16 on in the discussion section today that that
17 actually did, in a similar way, artifactually drive
18 up the apparent incidence, because donors who were
19 actually remote infections began to be detected as
20 apparent seroconverters on the third generation
21 assay.

22 So for HCV, therefore, again, we've
23 truncated the analysis to just look at the period
24 after second generation screening began and before
25 the third generation test began.

1 What we see here is prevalence running
2 substantially higher than HIV. This is 600 per
3 100,000, so about six per thousand first-time blood
4 donors positive. And this has dropped to about four
5 per thousand now blood donors, first-time blood
6 donors testing positive. So a highly significant
7 decline.

8 Incidence has run around five per
9 100,000, and it has kind of bounced around. But it
10 has really remained relatively stable.

11 So here you can see the significant drop
12 in prevalence of HCV among first-time blood donors.
13 Really not clear. The questions haven't changed
14 that dramatically. Perhaps a focus of discussion:
15 why have we accomplished this? Perhaps it mirrors
16 what we saw from CDC -- the underlying drop of
17 infection in the general population.

18 And then incidence, again, just kind of
19 stable, again, at around three to four per 100,000
20 person years.

21 For HBV, we've pretty much been stable
22 with a constant screening and confirmatory test
23 during the period of this analysis through '96. And
24 on our first-time donors, we're running in the range
25 of 200 per 100,000, or two per thousand first-time
26 donors are confirmed surface antigen positive. And

S A G CORP.

1 this has really remained fairly stable over the
2 period of time.

3 Incidence for HBV has declined slightly
4 but not significantly from around 7.5 per 100,000
5 years to around five per 100,000 person years. And
6 graphically, again, the very stable prevalence among
7 the first-time donor population, and a slight
8 downward trend, but not significant, among the
9 repeat donors.

10 HTLV -- during this period of time, the
11 screening test did shift. Actually, during this
12 period, the screening didn't. We were going from a
13 -- well, there was a first-generation Abbott EIA,
14 HTLV I based, and this was slightly enhanced in a
15 second generation version of the HTLV I assay. It
16 was not a shift to the HTLV I/II, which occurred
17 more recently and is not part of this analysis.
18 This test did have slightly improved detection based
19 on the data submitted to FDA for HTLV II, but it is
20 not a bona fide HTLV II test.

21 The problem with HTLV II that we faced
22 is the confirmatory testing has shifted, and,
23 fortunately, in a backwards direction. We used to
24 be able to detect infected donors with a combination
25 of Western Blots, and generally people were using
26 recombinant antigen spiked Western Blots,

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 supplemented in people who were not positive with
2 these -- for envelope in the Western Blots by doing
3 radio immuno precipitation assays, or additional
4 envelope typing assays. And these were the basis
5 for the data in the first three years or so of the
6 analysis I'll show.

7 And then a couple of things happened.
8 The Red Cross confirmatory test laboratory began to
9 be scrutinized by FDA, and actually backed away from
10 using some of the less established assays, such as
11 RIPA or peptide EIAs, and went to a single assay,
12 the p21E spiked Western Blot, which was under IND.
13 We still don't have a confirmed assay, confirmatory
14 licensed assay for HTLV.

15 And the problem here is this test we
16 know has the problem with false positivity that
17 Bernie talked about. This envelope antigen in here
18 is not specific, and we know that some small
19 proportion of non-infected donors may be classified
20 as confirmed positive, using this as a stand-alone
21 confirmatory test.

22 The non-Red Cross centers in REDS
23 actually used a test that Bernie also referred to
24 from Gene Labs, the diagnostic biotechnology Western
25 Blot, which in addition to the p21E antigen has
26 recombinant spiked proteins that allow you to more

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 accurately confirm envelope and type the donors.
2 And this data was what was used in the analysis I'll
3 show.

4 Just a comment -- this assay is no
5 longer acceptable for use in blood donor screening
6 because the company did not bring the assay in front
7 of FDA.

8 So what we've seen with HTLV is in our
9 first-time donors there is an apparent increase in
10 prevalence. We've gone from around 30 per 100,000
11 up to close to 50 per 100,000, but this is actually
12 artifactual, as I'll show you, limited to the Red
13 Cross regions where basically it's probably
14 attributable to false positive confirmatory data.

15 And similarly, incidence has apparently
16 risen from less than one per 100,000 person years to
17 over two per 100,000 person years. And here you can
18 see this apparent shift up in prevalence, and you
19 see sort of the bump right here, which is, again,
20 when the confirmatory test problem became in play.
21 And likewise, incidence at the same time -- all of a
22 sudden we see this apparent dramatic -- you know,
23 dramatic being a twofold increase in incidence at
24 that point in time.

25 Now, as I indicated, the Red Cross
26 regions were where they really moved to this less

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 specific confirmatory assay, and you can see that
2 this change is actually limited to this region in
3 red, where they have an apparent significant trend
4 upwards. In this case, I think this is prevalence,
5 whereas the non-Red Cross regions show this, you
6 know, sort of stable, slightly declining trend.

7 So the point here is just to caution
8 that until you really understand the confirmatory
9 and screening test, what goes in determines what
10 your analysis shows. And in this case, there is
11 more data and more studies ongoing to really show
12 that what has happened here is an artifact of the
13 confirmatory test shift.

14 Just a little bit of data from the REDS
15 group in terms of incidence from major parameters
16 that REDS collects, such as incidence by gender,
17 race, ethnicity, and then go on to more detailed
18 analysis of incidence using a new strategy.

19 So just in terms of gender, we can see
20 that for HIV males have slightly elevated incidence
21 of HIV compared to females. A lot of these
22 confidence intervals overlap. I think in REDS, for
23 example, for HIV, we have about 30 or 35 incident
24 cases. So the numerators, when we're talking
25 incidence, are fairly low.

1 For HCV, interestingly, for a number of
2 the marks that we'll talk about, HCV doesn't sort at
3 all by the demographics. We really don't seem to be
4 making much impact in underlying HCV prevalence or
5 incidence, so we see here HCV is fairly constant
6 between males and females.

7 HTLV, dramatically higher incidence in
8 females than males. Most of our infections in our
9 blood donor population are secondary transmissions
10 of HTLV, mostly HTLV II, from male former IV use to
11 female heterosexual partners. For HBV, incidence is
12 much higher in males than females. So these things
13 go both directions is one point.

14 Looking by race/ethnicity, you know, one
15 interesting comment is, for example -- and we're
16 talking HIV here, so I'll come to that other point
17 in a moment. But for HIV, we see a significantly
18 elevated HIV incidence rate in black non-Hispanics,
19 slightly intermediate rates in Hispanics, and then
20 low rates of around one per 100,000 person years in
21 caucasians, and undetectable in Asians.

22 For HCV, again, fairly stable. This is
23 a very small group, so a very wide confidence
24 interval. But if you just look at your major donor
25 populations -- black, Hispanics, and whites --

1 really no difference in HCV incidence across these
2 different predominant groups.

3 For HBV, here was where I was going to
4 comment that if you look at prevalence, HBV is much
5 -- has a much higher prevalence in Asians, and yet
6 in this country we can't detect secondary
7 transmissions in the donor base within the Asian
8 population. And most of the HBV transmissions that
9 we're seeing are, again, clustered in the black non-
10 Hispanic, probably related to parenteral exposure
11 level.

12 And finally, HTLV -- again, the highest
13 rates are in black non-Hispanics and Hispanics,
14 presumably reflecting low-level parenteral
15 exposures.

16 Okay. Now, to move on, though, the data
17 I've presented is really the strongest, best data on
18 incidence that we have in the donor base. But it's
19 fairly limited to this one large study. There is
20 fairly similar data beginning to come out of the Red
21 Cross infectious disease data set, but it's limited
22 because the incidence is so low we need these huge
23 databases.

24 That database was around, what, about
25 six or seven million donations over that period of
26 time. It had to be, you know, compiled and

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 carefully evaluated in terms of culling out false
2 positive results, and then analyzed very rigorously
3 to capture person time for each donor and derive
4 incidence rates. So it's a huge undertaking to stay
5 on top of the incidence rates using those classical
6 approaches, especially when your rates are as low as
7 what we're dealing with in the donor pool.

8 In addition, those analyses were limited
9 to repeat donors, and we really have a long-standing
10 debate as to whether the donations by first-time
11 donors are substantially higher risk and may have a
12 higher incidence. And so, clearly, trying to get a
13 handle on incidence rate in the first-time
14 presenting donors would be useful.

15 And then, in addition, although I
16 presented some data breaking these donors out by
17 some demographics, as I told you, the number of
18 incident cases was very small, in the range of 20 to
19 40 or so per virus. So to do further subgroup
20 analyses is very difficult, given the low
21 numerators.

22 So for this reason, for HIV -- and I
23 think we could talk later about strategies for
24 hepatitis C, but for HIV there has been a lot of
25 work to develop a new approach to measure incidence
26 in cross-sectional populations, a collaboration

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 really led in great part by Rob Jenssen and Glenn
2 Satten at CDC, and with Sue Stramer and myself
3 helping on the lab side.

4 And the approach is basically to take
5 samples and take seropositive samples and reflex
6 test them on a less sensitive assay. And we
7 basically took a test that was an early generation
8 viral lysate assay and purposely desensitized it or
9 detuned it by running the assay at higher dilution
10 and for reduced incubation times.

11 And by that, what we've been able to do
12 is delay the detection of seroconversion by this
13 less sensitive assay by an average of about four
14 months. And we have, through a lot of work on
15 seroconversion panels, defined the accurate
16 confidence interval around that. And so what we can
17 do is basically take samples from persons who were
18 detected by the more sensitive testing strategies
19 that we used, and reflex test them to find the
20 people who are in this four-month window of early
21 seroconversion.

22 And then, basically, you can multiply
23 that rate of finding people in this window times
24 three to derive an annual incidence rate. And this
25 just shows that in schematic you test the population
26 of samples, first-time blood donors, for example, or

S A G CORP.

1 any screen setting, reflex the confirmed positive
2 samples to this less sensitive EIA, and identify the
3 seroconverters -- the subset of the confirmed
4 positives who had seroconverted within the prior
5 four months.

6 And then doing a very simple
7 calculation, you take the number of seroconverters
8 and multiple that by 365 over 129 to annualize that,
9 and then divide by essentially the number of
10 subjects tested, and you derive an incidence rate.
11 And there needs to be some slight adjustments if you
12 have frequently sampled people.

13 One point I mentioned was the incidence
14 in repeat versus first-time donors. And in a direct
15 comparison in the REDS group, we derived incidence
16 both by classic methods and by this detuned
17 approach, and in both cases we got, by the
18 observational incidence, an estimate of 2.6 by the
19 detuned, 2.9 per 100,000 years, so very similar
20 estimates. And then we compared that to an
21 incidence in our first-time donors, and this just
22 illustrates how the approach works.

23 So we had about 860,000 first-time
24 donors in this sample population, 131 confirmed
25 positive, 18 were in that transient early
26 seroconversion window. And by simply running

1 through the formula, that yields an incidence in the
2 first-time donors of 5.9 per 100,000 per year. So
3 now we can contrast the incidence in our first-time
4 donors with the incidence in our repeat donors and
5 really conclude that the incidence in first-time
6 donors is about two times that in our repeat donor
7 population. So not that dramatically different.

8 There were a lot of concern or fears
9 that the incidence in first-time donors would be
10 much, much higher, partly because the prevalence is
11 much higher, but the prevalence is much higher
12 because you have all of the prevalent infections
13 that haven't been culled out. So when you really
14 have an approach like this to directly measure
15 incidence in the two populations, we see that it's a
16 really very small relative risk of first-time donors
17 being window-phase type donors than repeat donors --
18 about 2.0-fold.

19 And you can then use -- you can derive a
20 composite incidence rate by weighting that first-
21 time and repeat donors, and these are the kind of
22 numbers we're now using to estimate the residual
23 risk based on understanding the infectious window,
24 and to project the yield of new tests. So now we,
25 for the first time, really have an appropriate

1 weighted incidence reflecting the first-time to
2 repeat donor mix of incidence.

3 Okay. Now, the next analysis is really,
4 I think, much more relevant to this discussion. Oh,
5 I wanted to comment on one other point on the first-
6 time/repeat business, which is that in REDS we've
7 done a lot of work to look at the relative incidence
8 among repeat donors, given, for example, the
9 frequency that they've donated or how long have they
10 been a donor.

11 And to make a long story short, there is
12 no evidence that being a donor for any longer period
13 of time, or donating any more frequently, further
14 reduces your incidence. Once you're a repeat donor,
15 your incidence seems to be really very stable for
16 all viruses.

17 We've done a further analysis looking at
18 the demographics using this same detuned strategy,
19 and for this study John Aberle-Grasse and others at
20 the Red Cross did a lot of work, and that's most of
21 the data I'll present here now is crunched by John
22 at Red Cross. So we had 1.7 million first-time
23 donors in the Red Cross system during this
24 approximately, I think a three- to four-year period
25 of time.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 Four hundred and twenty-seven of these
2 were confirmed positive for HIV antibody, and when
3 tested by this less-sensitive assay, 58 were
4 recently-infected donors, which gave us an incidence
5 in this first-time donor base of 9.6 per hundred
6 thousand per year.

7 And if we look at incidence trends over
8 time -- this is, I think, '93 through '96 -- we see
9 a really very constant incidence in the Red Cross
10 system, running just around 10 per 100,000. So no
11 evidence that incidence is fluctuating or
12 increasing, which would, for example, demonstrate
13 some underlying increased heterosexual transmission
14 that would be evident in the very low-risk donor
15 pool. In contrast, we see a very stable, very low
16 incidence.

17 If we look at our allogeneic donors
18 versus our autologous donors, we have some evidence,
19 actually, that the questionnaire does work because
20 our autologous donors are individuals who come in to
21 give blood for themselves, and they're not required
22 to go through the risk factor questionnaire. And
23 what we see is that autologous donors have about a
24 twofold higher incidence rate than our allogeneic
25 donors. No difference between volunteer and
26 directed allogeneic donors. There is not enough

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 directed donors for this to have -- there is zero
2 newly-infected directed donors.

3 But basically, certainly it doesn't
4 support what's been debated, that directed donors
5 may be higher risk because they're motivated to come
6 in through some coercion, for example, from friends
7 or family members. In fact, there is no evidence, I
8 think, from this data or others that directed donors
9 are riskier donors.

10 Okay. In terms of major demographic
11 categorization, now, among these first-time, this
12 large population of first-time donors where we can
13 now get incidence using the less sensitive assay, we
14 see that the incidence in male donors is around
15 twice that of female donors, although the confidence
16 intervals overlap, running around 12 versus seven
17 per 100,000.

18 By age strata, the incidence in the male
19 donors -- I'm sorry, the incidence is highest,
20 about, again, two- to three-fold higher, in the
21 middle-aged 25- to 45-year old subsets of our
22 donors. The lowest rates are in the very young
23 donors and the older donors.

24 Interestingly, the prevalence is about
25 five-fold elevated in this intermediate group. So
26 if you do things like an incidence to prevalence

1 ratio, there is actually a suggestion that incidence
2 is beginning to take off in this younger age group,
3 relative to the much lower prevalence in this group.
4 So, clearly, there must be new infections beginning
5 to occur here in order to drive the higher
6 prevalence in this middle-aged grouping.

7 Now, one of the surprising and
8 disturbing observations from this analysis was the
9 dramatic difference in incidence by region of the
10 country. The Red Cross divides their collection
11 program up into six regions for these kinds of sort
12 of demographic analyses.

13 And what we can see here is that the
14 rates are really highest in the east coast regions
15 in general, particularly in the southeast region
16 where the incidence is 26 per 100,000 person years
17 -- highly significantly elevated relative to other
18 regions, with intermediate rates in the New England
19 and mid-Atlantic coast regions, and then the lowest
20 rates by far on the west coast and the central U.S.

21 So, really, much lower rates, less than
22 two per 100,000 in the central and west U.S. blood
23 donor populations, intermediate rates on the
24 northeast coast, central Atlantic regions, and then
25 much, much higher rates, really mirroring, I think,
26 the bars that we saw from Rick Steketee from CDC.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 Now, we were interested in that and
2 further understanding that regional association.
3 And to get deeper into that question, we went back
4 to the REDS database, because the REDS database,
5 although the numbers aren't as large, has the
6 additional information, such as country of birth,
7 race/ethnicity, and level of education.

8 So we wanted to see whether that
9 apparent regional difference in incidence was
10 actually a reflection of underlying demographic
11 behavioral characteristics, to the extent we could
12 get at those in the donor pool. And this just
13 summarizes the same breakouts I just presented for
14 the Red Cross national program -- much larger
15 numbers -- for the REDS regions.

16 And the point here is you see the exact
17 same thing -- a moderately elevated rate in males to
18 females, the same kind of age clustering, with about
19 twofold higher rates in the 25- to 45-year old
20 group, and then down here the same regional
21 differences with rates in the mid-Atlantic site of
22 12.2 per 100,000, which is about twice that of the
23 other regions. So we had one region within REDS
24 that's located in the mid-Atlantic region which had
25 this evidence of a higher incidence in a particular
26 collection region.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 So we were able to, then, look at these
2 other parameters, and then do a multivariate
3 analysis to see if that regional collection site was
4 really a fundamental property versus a surrogate for
5 other underlying issues. And what we observed was
6 really a reflection of what I presented earlier in
7 the overall incidence analysis, that there was a
8 much higher incidence in the black donor population.
9 And this analysis -- about 50 per 100,000 incidence
10 rate in this data set, compared to rates of about
11 four per 100,000 Hispanic, and two per 100,000 in
12 whites -- highly significant higher incidence in
13 blacks.

14 Then, also, a highly significant higher
15 incidence in individuals who only had a high school
16 education. So around 16 per 100,000, which is
17 around, you know, four or five times the rate in
18 individuals who were still high school students, or
19 individuals who had education beyond high school,
20 running around four to five per 100,000. And no
21 difference, no significant difference in terms of
22 country of birth.

23 So then, Kevin Watanabe at WESTAT
24 developed a multivariate analysis, which included
25 all of these parameters -- gender, age, center,
26 which is region of the country, race/ethnicity,

1 country of birth, history of blood transfusion, and
2 level of education. And from that analysis, the
3 only independent predictors of incidence were
4 race/ethnicity, with blacks having a rate around --
5 with a relative risk of around 26 compared to an
6 index group of whites.

7 And then, again, education -- only
8 having a high school education, no advanced
9 education, has about a three-fold independent
10 relative risk for high incidence. So this is the
11 insights we have at this point into sort of the
12 underlying characteristics that are associated with
13 higher incidence in the blood donor population.

14 But just to step back again and put this
15 into perspective, we do know that the incidence is
16 the primary driver in window phase, and this is a
17 table that I think Sue Stramer may present later or
18 present, you know, the core elements of it. But
19 basically, what this table does is for each of the
20 viruses it divides up the estimated risk really per
21 year in the country. This is per 10 million
22 screened donations. And divides them up according
23 to whether they are due to window-phase risk versus
24 other sources of risk.

25 And the bottom line, from my point here,
26 is that really the window phase, which is

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 attributable to the incident infections, really is
2 where the risk lies. But, again, these risks, these
3 numbers are extraordinary low.

4 And I think we often fail to recognize
5 and point out that we've driven down risk so
6 dramatically, and that what we're dealing with in
7 terms of these very, very low incidence rates that
8 we're beginning to try to tease apart, but we're
9 dealing with a consequent risk that's
10 extraordinarily low. For example, for HIV, we only
11 think that there may be no more than 15 infected
12 donations per year that are being missed by these
13 window-phase problems. For the other viruses, they
14 are also quite low.

15 So that's the data I have to present.
16 Thank you.

17 (Applause.)

18 DR. DAYTON: Thank you, Mike.

19 The next presentation will be from Toby
20 Simon on prevalence and incidence of HIV, HBV, and
21 HCV, in plasma donors.

22 DR. SIMON: Well, I'm pleased to be here
23 and to be able to respond to the kind invitation
24 from the agency to present data on behalf of the
25 plasma industry. I do so as the Chairman of the
26 Medical Directors Committee of the American Blood

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 Resources Association and a member of our ad hoc
2 data gathering committee.

3 What we would like to present today is
4 how the information and data that we have begun to
5 accumulate relates to our Quality Plasma Program and
6 how we are using it to help us in determining donor
7 suitability and to reduce the risk or any safety
8 issues involved with donation.

9 And as you can see, there is sort of a
10 continuum of efforts that are made to increase and
11 improve safety through the industry's efforts,
12 beginning with that of trying to recruit donors from
13 a safer population, to screen them appropriately,
14 test, manage the inventory, additional testing,
15 viral removal in an activation, all designed to give
16 a safer product to patients.

17 The Quality Plasma Program, which is the
18 overall program that includes our specific donor
19 suitability effort, has a number of parts of it, and
20 it is a program that has been imposed voluntarily by
21 the industry upon itself to create standards that,
22 in effect, are beyond that which has been mandated
23 through regulation. And with, of course, the outset
24 of safety reaching as close as possible to the zero
25 risk.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 It involves personnel training, HIV
2 education, the use of community-based donors, a
3 qualified donor standard, the abuse/drug abuse
4 screening, the use of a national donor deferral
5 registry, facility appearance standards, and a viral
6 marker rate standard, which depends heavily on the
7 data.

8 Now, of course, we are relying on the
9 screening of the donor through questions that have
10 been developed either through FDA regulations or
11 guidance or by the standards of the industry,
12 including the blood banking portion. And we use
13 these questions to screen our donors.

14 The one difference between our centers
15 and the volunteer blood donor centers is that we
16 typically see our donors multiple times a month, as
17 often as twice per week. And so that frequency may
18 allow us to elicit information to determine donor
19 suitability in a somewhat more timely fashion.

20 Secondly, before donation begins, and
21 yearly for those who remain in our program, the
22 donors have a physical examination and additional
23 questions from either a physician or a physician
24 substitute, the latter being licensed personnel,
25 typically a nurse or an advanced emergency medical
26 technician. And this process may also improve the

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 ability to determine donor suitability through the
2 use of the questionnaire.

3 The specific programs that are different
4 in plasma than they are in the blood banking sector,
5 that are part of the QPP, I'll now discuss in some
6 detail. The first is all of our donors initially
7 and annually are subject to a drug screening
8 procedure to determine if they have drugs in their
9 system.

10 This is based on heroin or opiate
11 testing, and any positive donors through this
12 screening are rejected. These, of course, are
13 documented. Any units would be destroyed that had
14 been recently drawn. And, of course, it involves a
15 system of proper sample identification. So the drug
16 screening for opiates is an additional standard for
17 donor suitability that we have introduced.

18 Next is the community-based donor
19 standard to avoid donors who are transient. We have
20 created the community-based donor standards, so for
21 suitability we are also determining if the donor
22 resides in that community, which we have arbitrarily
23 set as a 125-mile radius, for some of our smaller
24 towns that draw from large geographic areas.

25 The individual has to be lawfully in the
26 United States. So for any of our centers that are

S A G CORP.

1 located near borders, the individual has to be able
2 to show documentation that he or she has entered the
3 United States lawfully, if they are not, indeed, a
4 U.S. citizen with a driver's license or similar
5 identification.

6 The individual must have permanent
7 residence. If they have no permanent residence,
8 they are rejected. And they cannot be incarcerated
9 for more than three days within the past six months.
10 So this assures that we'll use donors who are stable
11 members of that community.

12 And finally, the other additional
13 standard we have imposed is the use of the National
14 Donor Deferral Registry. This is a national
15 database utilized by the entire industry of
16 individuals who will be permanently deferred from
17 donating source plasma, if they are entered into the
18 registry because of repeat reactive test results for
19 hepatitis B surface antigen, antibody to hepatitis
20 C, or antibody to HIV and HIV 1 antigen.

21 All new donors are screened against this
22 registry and would not be considered suitable for
23 donation if their names are there. We may be
24 looking at the issue of using confirmed testing
25 results rather than the repeatedly reactive in the
26 future.

S A G CORP.

1 And then, finally, the qualified donor
2 standard -- no individual is considered a suitable
3 donor until they have appeared for a second time
4 within a six-month period.

5 So to give you a little bit of detail on
6 this, as you can see on your left, each individual,
7 upon their first entrance into the donor center, is
8 considered an applicant donor. The unit would be --
9 it would be screened, as we have shown. The unit
10 would be drawn, but it would not be considered
11 suitable for release, unless the individual returned
12 a second time, which we've arbitrarily set within
13 six months.

14 And then, if that individual completely
15 qualifies on that occasion, they are considered a
16 qualified donor, and all of their donations are
17 releasable and considered suitable. This assures
18 that we haven't missed any particular issues with
19 the one-donor screening. So it gives us a second
20 screening. It gives us a second set of test results
21 to ensure there has been no test error.

22 And it also assures that the individual
23 is the stable type of donor that we're interested
24 in. We're interested in donors who will donate
25 regularly with the program. So the individual who
26 appears only once is not the type of donor that we

S A G CORP.

1 wish to consider suitable for our operations. So
2 these are the additional standards for the qualified
3 program.

4 Now, as a result of our data gathering
5 efforts, we've begun to be able to test whether some
6 of these measures are effective. And this looks at
7 the viral marker rate comparisons, pre- and post-
8 institution of our qualified donor standard. And
9 using the data that we have available -- the pre-
10 data is shown in the blue -- and this was before we
11 began requiring confirmatory testing.

12 So with the introduction of confirmatory
13 testing, we have adjusted the data to show the
14 expected levels with confirmatory testing. And
15 then, finally, in the green, to the right, we have
16 been able to present the data post the qualified
17 donor standard, with confirmatory testing.

18 So we've had substantial reductions in
19 positivity for HIV, HBV, and HCV, the latter two
20 most remarkably since instituting the qualified
21 donor standard. And this message for us -- and
22 hopefully for you -- is that the qualified donor
23 standard, as an additional measure for donor
24 suitability -- has been effective in reducing the
25 viral marker rate.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 An additional standard that really isn't
2 donor suitability per se, but relates to this whole
3 issue, is an inventory hold. There is a minimum of
4 60 days' period during which the units that have
5 been donated are held for all qualified donor units.
6 So the units are sent, released from the donor
7 center, if the individual is considered suitable and
8 is a qualified donor. They are shipped to the
9 fractionator, who holds those units for 60 days, or
10 more depending on the practices of that particular
11 company.

12 If any of the units have a positive
13 test, or any of those donors have a positive test
14 subsequently during the 60 days, or there is post-
15 donation information that indicates the donor, in
16 retrospect, was not suitable, then the units are
17 removed and not used for fractionation. And this is
18 a measure that we're using to try to close the
19 window period.

20 The next slide -- the overhead shows
21 some of the data that we've been able to gather to
22 show the effectiveness of the window period units by
23 looking at those units which have been interdicted,
24 and, therefore, not utilized. With HIV, it's close
25 to a hundred percent. With HCV, it is less
26 effective. And we've shown for both the current

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 serological testing and the currently being
2 instituted PCR testing, which make the hold more
3 effective, and then we have a residual with HBS.

4 So we are able to interdict a high
5 proportion of the units, which can approximate a
6 hundred percent with hepatitis B and HIV, and
7 approximately 50 percent, if combined with PCR
8 testing, for HCV. So that inventory hold has been
9 successful.

10 The whole purpose, from our point of
11 view, of collecting the data is to use it in a way
12 to improve the safety of the final product. And we
13 established a viral marker rate standard in 1991 for
14 HIV and HBV, added it for HCV in 1993, lowered the
15 rates for the previous two in 1993, and these
16 maximum marker rates have been set for all repeat
17 reactive donors.

18 Based on our most recent collection of
19 data -- and the data that we'll be showing you was
20 collected in 1997 during a four-month period --
21 represents the entire industry, all centers
22 throughout the United States, and represents about
23 four million donations. And now, using that data,
24 which is now confirmed data, we will be establishing
25 means plus two standard deviations, and now are

S A G CORP.

1 currently revising -- in the process of revising the
2 viral marker rate.

3 So as we look at that mean and we take
4 the outliers, and through the Quality Plasma Program
5 require either relocation or closing of those
6 centers that are outliers, we will gradually be
7 moving the mean to lower levels and improving the
8 safety of the product.

9 PCR testing is also a measure that will
10 be used to improve testing, to improve safety as a
11 test measure, and I believe at this point in time
12 we're almost to a hundred percent in the American
13 plasma industry and the institution of PCR testing
14 for HCV, which closes that window from approximately
15 80-some days to 23 days. All the testing is being
16 done under IND, and there is current exploration for
17 the other two markers as well.

18 The data which we have gathered so far
19 in our first effort is shown on this overhead, and
20 the incident rates -- which were not on the
21 overhead, but if you'd like to note them down -- for
22 HIV, 63 per 100,000 person years; for HCV, 65 per
23 100,000 person years; and HBV, 247 per 100,000
24 person years, with the seroprevalence as shown.

25 And calculating for two different window
26 periods -- the one that exists with the current

S A G CORP.

1 serologic testing and the one that will exist with
2 the full institution of PCR testing -- we show for
3 HIV a residual risk or window period risk for 10^6
4 donations of 1.47, with a current EIA down to 0.5
5 where the PCR is instituted. With HCV, with the EIA
6 we're using the 82-day for second generation, 35.94,
7 down to 3.32, when PCR is totally introduced, which
8 we believe is imminent. And then for hepatitis B,
9 using the EIA and a window period of 59 days, the
10 current residual risk of 53.84.

11 This data gathering effort is ongoing
12 and will continue for the entire industry. All of
13 this data is based on qualified donors, since they
14 are the only units that enter the pool that is
15 actually used for fractionation. But we will be
16 adding applicant donors to our data gathering
17 efforts going forward. So going forward, we will
18 have additional data collected, in 1998, for both
19 applicants and qualified donors.

20 This data was presented by Barbee
21 Whitaker at the AABB, and it is currently being
22 written up for publication.

23 I wanted to add the fact that, as people
24 are undoubtedly aware, that viral inactivation
25 elimination is done as a last step. And I think
26 it's important to discuss this, even though it's not

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 per se a donor suitability issue, because the fact
2 that this is being used for all plasma derivatives
3 does, I think, influence our decisionmaking as to
4 where we go in additional donor suitability
5 measures.

6 All products undergo either a viral
7 inactivation or a viral removal procedure, in some
8 cases with coagulation factors, two removal methods
9 designed to inactivate HIV, HCV, and HBV. And the
10 success of the viral inactivation measures has been
11 summarized by Dr. Tabor in a presentation that he
12 gave at the June BPAC meeting, and hopefully will be
13 published in full soon. And it does indicate that
14 even though we only theoretically bring the risk to
15 zero, for all practical purposes there has been
16 virtually no cases, or no known cases, since the
17 viral inactivation has been completely instituted.

18 And this is since 1987 approximately for
19 the coagulation factor concentrate, and since the
20 one epidemic with the intravenous immunoglobulins
21 was dealt with in the 1994 timeframe, and all of
22 those products since then have been subject to a
23 viral inactivation. There are no known cases since
24 that time.

25 Now, this is not to imply that the donor
26 suitability measures are not important, since we

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 all, I think, are believers in the layers of
2 protection, and the need to have several layers in
3 case there is a breakdown, as well as the fact that
4 the viral load needs to be reduced to a minimum
5 level with the log reduction procedures to be
6 certain that we get as close to zero as possible.

7 But with this success record, I think
8 one does need to ask, in that balance between safety
9 and availability, which direction do we want to go,
10 or how much further do we want to go in terms of
11 either voluntary imposition of new safety measures
12 by the industry itself or new regulatory guidance
13 action by the FDA?

14 So our conclusion is that the
15 initiatives have made plasma products safe and
16 safer. The qualified donor standard, in particular,
17 has reduced our seroprevalence rate. The inventory
18 hold has permitted interdiction of a very high
19 percentage of units in the window period. But the
20 industry is committed to continuing these efforts,
21 to continuing the data gathering measures, and to
22 use them to continue to improve the donor panel with
23 regard to viral marker rates and to increase safety
24 and public confidence in the products.

25 Thank you.

26 (Applause.)

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 DR. DAYTON: We're now going to have
2 about an hour's break for lunch. I guess if we --
3 it's about five past 12. So if we can show up here
4 back at 1:00, we'll actually be back on schedule.
5 And, of course, there will be opportunities for
6 discussion and comments later in the afternoon.
7 Thank you all.

8 (Whereupon, at 12:06 p.m., the
9 proceedings in the foregoing matter went
10 off the record for a lunch break.)

11
12

1 A-F-T-E-R-N-O-O-N S-E-S-S-I-O-N

2 (1:04 p.m.)

3 DR. DAYTON: Welcome back to the
4 afternoon session.

5 We're going to continue our section with
6 a talk by Lynda Doll, after which there will be a
7 question period. And I hope that those of you who
8 have questions will also be interested in asking
9 questions from our previous two speakers.

10 And now Lynda is going to talk on
11 estimates of new blood donors, if eligibility
12 criteria change.

13 DR. DOLL: Thank you, Andy.

14 Good afternoon, everyone. I'm going to
15 try to -- this is going to be short, and I hope I
16 can keep you awake after lunch.

17 I've been given three tasks this
18 afternoon. The first task was to estimate the
19 number of persons who engage in three HIV-related
20 risk behaviors -- male to male sexual contact,
21 injection drug use, and also receiving money or
22 drugs for sex. That is, engaging in sex work. I
23 will mention here that I was also asked to look at
24 sex partners for these individuals, and I was unable
25 to find the kind of data that I would need from the
26 national surveys to be able to make these estimates.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 My second task is of these persons who
2 have engaged in misbehaviors, to estimate the number
3 who may have abstained from these behaviors in some
4 recent time period -- for example, one or five
5 years. And then, finally -- and this is what I
6 really am about doing -- is to arrive at an estimate
7 of the number of potential new blood donors, if the
8 exclusion criteria for blood donation were changed
9 and these persons were then permitted to donate.

10 And how did I go about doing this? To
11 arrive at these estimates, I first identified data
12 on risk behaviors from large general population
13 surveys with solid sampling methods and similar
14 questionnaire items. And some of the surveys I
15 utilized included several ways of the general social
16 survey, the 1996 national household survey of drug
17 abuse, the national survey of adolescent males, the
18 national health and social life survey, and the
19 national AIDS behavioral survey.

20 I utilized these general population
21 surveys because I thought these data would better
22 approximate the kind of risk behaviors that blood
23 donors might engage in.

24 Next, I also then compared the various
25 findings from across the various surveys, and then
26 established, where possible, ranges for prevalence

1 rates for the risk behaviors for several time
2 periods -- ever, one year, and five years -- and
3 also tried to approximate since 1977.

4 Then, using 1996 Census data, I
5 translated these rates into actual numbers of
6 persons who might be engaging in the risk behaviors
7 and then who also might abstain from these behaviors
8 more recently.

9 And then, finally, assuming a five
10 percent rate of blood donation, I calculated the
11 number of abstainers who might attempt to donate
12 blood. And what I want to do now is to review these
13 estimates for you, and I will end by giving you some
14 of the limitations of these data and of the data
15 sources, which are, by the way, many.

16 Okay. These are the 1996 population
17 Census estimates that I worked with. In 1996, there
18 were approximately 96 million men in the United
19 States and around 103 million women in the United
20 States. So we're going to start, first of all, with
21 the estimates of the number of MSMs.

22 Now, again, my goal in this was to
23 arrive at the number of MSMs who had same sex
24 contact but abstained from sexual contact with men
25 in the last five years or the last one year. This

1 group of abstainers then might be eligible to donate
2 blood.

3 I was asked also to look at one point at
4 two-year time period, but a two-year time period is
5 not used on most sex surveys. So you won't see a
6 two-year time period here.

7 I first found estimates of the number of
8 men who report engaging in sex with another man for
9 three periods -- since age 18, which in this case
10 I'm using to approximate since 1977, in the last
11 five years, and the last one year. And sources for
12 these data are listed across the bottom, and they
13 are the general social survey, the national AIDS
14 behavioral survey, and the national health and
15 social life survey.

16 And together, these surveys provide a
17 fairly consistent and representative estimate, I
18 think, of same sex contact in the United States.

19 I split the data into two age groups.
20 The data at the top of the slide are for 18- to 49-
21 year olds, and they come from six waves of the
22 general social survey and the national AIDS
23 behavioral survey, from 1988 through 1994. And then
24 on the bottom you're going to see estimates for men
25 ages 50 to 59, and this comes from, again, the
26 national health and social life survey.

1 You will note that the estimates of men
2 ages 14 to 19 reporting same sex contact decreased
3 with age, ranging from just over five percent since
4 age 18 to about 2.6 percent contact in the last
5 year. And, importantly, notice also that the rates
6 in the central cities of the 12 largest SMSAs are
7 much higher than are those for the general
8 population overall.

9 If you look at the bottom figures, the
10 rates for men ages 50 to 59 are much lower than for
11 younger men, ranging from approximately four percent
12 since age 18 to over one percent in the last year.

13 All right. Now what I did was to
14 estimate the number of men who abstained in the last
15 year, for the last five years as well as the last
16 year. And among the men in the younger age group,
17 which is the top line, I estimated that 25 percent
18 of men had abstained in the last five years. And
19 for men ages 50 and over, I estimated that 40
20 percent had abstained in the last five years.
21 Together, these figures suggest that approximately
22 1,385,000 MSMs have abstained in the last five
23 years.

24 Then, moving on to the one-year
25 abstention, looking at the second category, the last
26 -- the column on this side, I notice that 51 percent

1 of the men ages 17 to 49, and 67 percent for men
2 ages 50 and over, had abstained in the last year.
3 So we arrive at a figure of roughly 2,638,300 men
4 abstained in the last year, but had reported having
5 sex with another man since 18.

6 And now we're looking primarily here at
7 the number donating category. So among those who
8 abstained in these two time periods, the number of
9 men who might show up at the blood center was of
10 interest to us. And I estimated that five percent
11 would donate in a year. This is the approximate
12 estimate of the percentage of the general population
13 who currently donate on a yearly basis.

14 Then we arrive at the following figures.
15 Among men who abstained for the last five years,
16 approximately 70,000 might donate blood if the
17 criteria change. And among men who abstained in the
18 last year, which is the last column on this side,
19 approximately 132,000 might donate.

20 Now, the next slides are much easier to
21 understand, and the next set of slides are for
22 injection drug users. And to estimate drug use,
23 what I used was data from the national household
24 survey of drug abuse and the national survey of
25 adolescent males. Note that in the case of these
26 surveys, I have used ranges of prevalence rates, as

1 different surveys show quite different rates,
2 depending upon the methods of data collection that
3 were used.

4 These surveys show that between 1.2
5 percent and 5.2 percent of persons report ever
6 injecting drugs. Far fewer persons, from .1 percent
7 to .8 percent, of persons report such use in the
8 last year. Data are not available for a two-year
9 time period or a five-year time period because,
10 again, these questions have not been asked on these
11 surveys.

12 This slide shows the number who actually
13 abstained, of those who have ever injected. I
14 estimate that between 2.4 million and 10.4 million
15 persons have ever injected drugs, and that those
16 between 2.3 million and 8.8 million abstained in the
17 last year.

18 And then the final figure -- the
19 estimates of the numbers of IDUs who might donate.
20 Assuming, again, that five percent of those
21 abstainers in the last year might donate blood, this
22 means that between 110,000 and 440,000 former
23 injection drug users might potentially come to the
24 blood donation centers to donate.

25 The final category that I'm going to
26 show you is for the numbers of persons who receive

1 money or drugs for sex. In this case, I'm only able
2 to provide data for women, primarily because the
3 survey items do not differentiate between
4 individuals receiving and giving money for sex,
5 money or drugs for sex. And because of this
6 confounding, I think it's impossible to look at
7 figures for men.

8 On the other hand, though the data on
9 women are also confounded by this, I think we can
10 assume that far fewer women give men money for sex.
11 So, therefore, I am providing you with these data.

12 For estimates -- by the way, some
13 surveys actually do show that women give money or
14 drugs to men for sex, so it's not that unusual. For
15 estimates of sex among women, we used data from the
16 national household survey of drug abuse and the
17 national health and social life survey. And only
18 one survey showed lifetime rates, and the data
19 showed that 1.9 percent of the women reported
20 engaging in this behavior, with the rates decreasing
21 to between .2 percent and .5 percent in the last
22 year. Again, data are not available for two- and
23 five-year time periods.

24 Okay. Now, of those women who have ever
25 engaged, which is roughly 1,968,000, those who have
26 received money or sex for drugs, we estimate that

S A G CORP.

1 approximately 310,807 have engaged in it in the last
2 year, which means roughly 1.6 million women have
3 abstained from this behavior in the last year.

4 And assuming a five percent donation
5 rate, I am calculating that roughly 82,900 women
6 might potentially donate who have at one point
7 engaged in this behavior but have abstained in the
8 last year.

9 So what do the data look like all
10 together? Here are the final figures for the three
11 population groups. If the blood donation criteria
12 require the donors not have engaged in specific risk
13 behaviors for only the last year, 132,000 men who
14 have sex with men, between 110,000 and 440,000
15 injection drug users, and roughly 83,000 female sex
16 workers might potentially donate blood.

17 I also want to note here, however, that
18 it's important to realize that some unknown number
19 of these individuals actually are currently donating
20 blood, despite the fact that they have been told
21 they cannot. And I believe Alan Williams is going
22 to give some of these figures or talk a bit about
23 these kind of data from the REDS data later on.

24 It's really, really important that I
25 talk about the limitations of these data. First of
26 all, it's very hard to arrive at reliable estimates

1 of the size of these populations, particularly
2 injection drug users and persons who have received
3 money or drugs for sex. My estimates for at least
4 these populations probably undercount quite
5 substantially the actual prevalence of these risk
6 behaviors.

7 In part, this is because surveys
8 actually do not sample in settings such as jails and
9 other institutional settings, where individuals who
10 engage in these behaviors are often found. The
11 surveys also rely entirely upon self-report data --
12 well, almost entirely -- and participants may be
13 uncomfortable in disclosing this risk, particularly
14 recent risk.

15 Also, it's very hard to extrapolate
16 these estimates across the different surveys because
17 the various surveys use different items, different
18 data collection methods, and so on and so forth.

19 And again, there's a bullet that was
20 actually left off of this slide for some reason, but
21 I think it's an extremely important one. And that
22 is that I've used a five percent estimate of the
23 individuals who actually might donate blood, this
24 being the rate of general population donation.

25 This may actually quite overestimate the
26 number of these individuals who might suddenly show

1 up to donate blood when they have been told for
2 years that they should not. And I think this is a
3 very important point to make, but this is probably
4 the worst case scenario that I'm giving you.

5 Also, again I want to estimate --
6 mention to you that the estimates of sex worker are
7 particularly problematic. The items on most of the
8 surveys -- in fact, all of the surveys that we've
9 been looking at -- do not differentiate between
10 receiving and giving money for drugs, and,
11 therefore, there are no useful data available on
12 men, and the data for women are confounded, though I
13 think not -- I think the bias is not very, very,
14 very strong.

15 And finally, just a couple of points of
16 interpretation that I wanted to make as you're
17 thinking about the possibilities of changing the
18 criteria. First of all, I think it's very important
19 to remember that reports of risk behaviors are
20 usually much greater in urban areas. And I showed
21 some data for that on MSMs.

22 And finally -- and this has been found
23 repeatedly over the years in most of the surveys --
24 and that is that few persons over 50 report recent
25 risk behaviors.

26 Thank you.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 (Applause.)

2 DR. DAYTON: At this point, I'd like to
3 see if anyone is interested in asking questions of
4 any of the three previous speakers. We've allocated
5 a little time now for a brief question period. If
6 anybody does have any particular questions they'd
7 like to ask, please come to the microphone or
8 indicate.

9 DR. BIANCO: I wanted to ask Mike Busch,
10 just for the benefit of all of us mortals, if he
11 could relate --

12 (Laughter.)

13 -- person years to real numbers, as he
14 compares first-time donors and repeat donors, so
15 that we have a sense of how many donors really walk
16 in.

17 DR. BUSCH: Well, I mean, the concept of
18 person time is -- in a sense, for the donor pool you
19 could imagine that if you talk about four per
20 100,000 person years, that would, in essence, be as
21 if you had 100,000 individuals that were donating,
22 you know, consistently over one full year, you would
23 have four seroconversions in that year period.

24 And again, to translate that into risk,
25 you have to understand that those seroconverters are
26 actually only infectious and antibody negative for a

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 very brief week or two. So only for that fraction
2 of a year would they be contributing a risk of a
3 seronegative unit that we then use. So you multiply
4 the person time incidence times the window to get --

5 DR. BIANCO: And how many people do they
6 represent over the --

7 DR. BUSCH: Celso is asking how many
8 individual people are represented in those analyses.
9 Within the REDS analysis, for example, I think for
10 repeat donors we're probably talking about one and a
11 half million individuals who gave over periods of
12 this four- or five-year followup time.

13 DR. BIANCO: And how many
14 seroconversions?

15 DR. BUSCH: And the total number of
16 seroconverters -- for example, for HIV, I think it's
17 about -- probably about 30. For some of the other
18 viruses it's -- you know, for HCV, perhaps it's
19 something more on the order of 50.

20 DR. DAYTON: Are there any other
21 questions or comments at this point?

22 Okay. Well, this catches us up a little
23 time. Let's get moving.

24 The next talk is going to be by Ken
25 Clark, who is talking on risk factors in blood
26 donors positive for HIV.

1 DR. CLARK: I'd like to thank the FDA
2 for inviting me to talk today. My talk is on trends
3 in HIV prevalence and risk factors and risk
4 behaviors among U.S. blood donors. I'll be
5 presenting data from the CDC blood donor study that
6 is now in its eleventh year of data collection.

7 Since 1985, all blood donations in the
8 United States have been screened for antibodies to
9 the HIV virus. Although the current screening tests
10 are extremely effective, there still remains a small
11 but real and quantifiable risk of transmission of
12 HIV infection through blood transfusions.
13 Therefore, in order to optimize protection of the
14 blood supply, blood collection centers use a
15 combination of screening strategies.

16 In addition to the excellent laboratory
17 tests, the blood centers also use pre-donation
18 deferral questions. All potential donors are asked
19 to answer both written and oral questions about risk
20 behaviors that would put them at increased risk for
21 acquiring HIV infection.

22 Although these pre-donation questions
23 should eliminate most of those persons with risk
24 behaviors from the donor population, these pre-
25 donation questions are only effective if the

1 potential donors are aware of both their own risks
2 and those of their partners.

3 The objectives of this study have been
4 to describe the annual HIV seroprevalence among
5 blood donors in the United States between 1988 and
6 1997, and, furthermore, to assess the prevalence of
7 risk behaviors among the positive donors.

8 This ongoing study is now taking place
9 at 15 blood centers in the United States located in
10 multiple metropolitan areas chosen partly because of
11 geographic diversity and partly because of the high
12 HIV prevalence in those respective communities. We
13 have been collecting data continuously between 1988
14 and the current time, and have analyzed it through
15 the end of 1997, on the total number of all
16 donations, all non-autologous donations at these
17 centers, and on the number of those donations that
18 test positive for HIV antibodies.

19 All persons who test positive are
20 eligible for enrollment in the study if they are 18
21 years of age or older and have not previously
22 enrolled. All of these positive persons are offered
23 enrollment after standard HIV donation and
24 counseling. Trained interviewers administer
25 standardized questionnaires in which they ask these
26 positive donors about their risk behaviors. Those

S A G CORP.

1 donors are then placed into a hierarchy of risk
2 categories that is based on a system that the CDC
3 uses for AIDS case surveillance.

4 This hierarchy begins with the category
5 men who have had sex with men, followed by injection
6 drug users. Then, there is the category of persons
7 having heterosexual contact with men who have had
8 sex with men, with injection drug users, or those
9 who have had heterosexual contact with hemophiliacs
10 or persons with coagulation disorders. And finally,
11 with persons infected with HIV.

12 Those persons who are not placed into
13 one of these risk categories are then placed in the
14 no reporting risk group. These persons are then
15 reinterviewed at a later time in order to increase
16 the chances of identifying a risk category.

17 Since the beginning of the study in
18 1988, we have looked at over 23 million non-
19 autologous donations. Of these, 3,291 were positive
20 for HIV antibodies, for an overall seroprevalence of
21 14.1 per 100,000 donations. Of these positive
22 donors, 1,997, or nearly 2,000, have agreed to
23 enroll in our study. The remaining 39 percent
24 either refused enrollment or were lost to followup.

25 Now let's look at some of the data from
26 this study. This chart shows the prevalence from

S A G CORP.

1 1988 through 1997 for men in the top blue line, for
2 women in the bottom yellow line, and for the
3 combined men and women category in the center green
4 line. We can see that in 1988, for the combined
5 group, the overall prevalence was about 23 per
6 100,000 units, while at the end of 1997 it was about
7 nine per 100,000 units.

8 More dramatically, we see that in 1988
9 the prevalence for men was 31 per 100,000 units,
10 and, in 1997, it is about 10 per 100,000 units, or a
11 decrease in the prevalence over this time period by
12 two-thirds. For women, the prevalence in 1988 was
13 12 per 100,000, while currently it is about eight
14 per 100,000. So we have a decrease over the same
15 period in prevalence by about one-third.

16 We can also look at the prevalence by
17 risk categories. Here we see data for men alone.
18 The way we calculate this prevalence is we take the
19 total number of men who are found in each of the
20 major exposure categories or risk groups and divide
21 that by the total number of men who donated blood in
22 that same time period. For example, in 1988, there
23 were 225 men who reported having sex with another
24 man. These are of the HIV positives, out of a total
25 number of 2,225,000 donations, for a prevalence at
26 that period of 10 per 100,000 donations.

S A G CORP.

1 We can see that the prevalence has
2 changed from 10 in 1988 to its current level of a
3 little over two per 100,000 for the MSM category.

4 For injection drug users and persons in
5 the blue line, and for heterosexual contact risk
6 group persons in the yellow line, the prevalence has
7 always been fairly low by comparison. The green
8 line shows those persons in the no reported risk
9 group that has declined slightly over time.

10 We can look at the same prevalence by
11 exposure categories for women. And although there
12 appears to be a slight decrease over the time period
13 of this study, statistical tests for trends actually
14 shows that there is no such decrease. The bottom
15 line is the prevalence of injecting drug users among
16 women, which has always been very low. And, in
17 fact, since 1994, we have only had one positive
18 woman who has admitted injecting drug use as a risk
19 factor.

20 This set of stacked bar charts looks at
21 the proportion of seropositive donors in each of the
22 categories, in the first and last years of the study
23 for both men and women. We can see for men between
24 1988 and 1997 the relative proportion of persons in
25 the MSM group has decreased, as has the relative

1 proportion of persons in the injecting drug use
2 category.

3 For women, we see a similar change in
4 the injecting drug use category, and a slight
5 decrease in the heterosexual risk category.
6 However, for both men and women, we see an increase
7 in the number or the proportion of persons who
8 report no reported risk, or for which we do not find
9 a reported risk.

10 We can also look at the 1997 data alone
11 in these two pie charts in a more quantified
12 fashion. We can see that in 1997, among men,
13 between the categories MSM and injecting drug use, a
14 total of 43 percent of the persons fall. What is
15 amazing to me about this percentage is that of these
16 43 percent of the men who are HIV positive in these
17 two categories, every one of them in their original
18 pre-donation questionnaire failed to acknowledge a
19 risk factor.

20 For women, we see that the major
21 identified group is heterosexual contact. For
22 women, over half of the persons, though, are in a no
23 reported risk group. And 43 percent of those -- of
24 men are in the no reported risk group.

25 We know from our study that the vast
26 majority of these persons in the no reported risk

1 group do acknowledge unprotected sex with multiple
2 partners. Therefore, we must assume that at least a
3 significant number of them could actually go in the
4 heterosexual contact group. However, for them to be
5 placed into those categories, not only did they have
6 to know their own risk factors, they must also know
7 the risk factors of their partners. And this
8 information is very difficult to obtain.

9 We can also look at the major risk
10 categories in relationship to time since they last
11 engaged in their risk behavior. On this slide, we
12 see that data for men who have had sex with men in
13 two representative years -- in 1990 and in 1997 --
14 we see that the vast majority of the persons in
15 those two years engaged in their risk behavior
16 within one year of donation. Only a minority stated
17 that their risk behavior was more than one year
18 before donation.

19 The next slide shows similar data for
20 injecting drug users. However, in contrast to the
21 MSM group, we see that in these same two
22 representative years, a hundred percent of those
23 persons stated that they engaged in their risk
24 behavior more than one year before donation.

25 We also looked at this data for persons
26 who have sex with others in exchange for either

1 money or drugs, but the number of persons in this
2 group was extremely small. And, in fact, in 1997,
3 there were no such persons.

4 We can make a number of summary
5 statements from this study. First, as we have seen,
6 between 1988 and 1997, the overall HIV
7 seroprevalence has been declining for both men and
8 women and for all of the identified risk categories.
9 However, the proportion of donors with no reported
10 risk has increased over this same time period.

11 Also, as we have seen, particularly in
12 the injecting drug users and the MSM groups, people
13 aware of their risks continue to donate. And
14 finally, many donors may be unaware of their risk,
15 partly because they do not know the risk behaviors
16 of their partners.

17 And finally, I would just like to thank
18 our collaborators at the American Red Cross and the
19 CDC HIV blood study group, for collaboration in this
20 study.

21 Thank you.

22 (Applause.)

23 DR. DAYTON: Considering that we're well
24 ahead of schedule, if anybody would like to ask some
25 questions, we can have -- Jay?

1 DR. EPSTEIN: Dr. Clark, on the study of
2 prevalence in donors, I think you showed an uptake
3 in both males and females from '96 to '97. Is that
4 statistically significant?

5 DR. CLARK: Well, the question of
6 significance, I have to qualify it. I'm sure
7 because of the large number of persons in the
8 denominator, statistically it would be significant.
9 But whether it means anything or not, I can't answer
10 that. I think that as soon as we finish collecting
11 our 1988 data, we're going to need to continue to
12 run the analysis and see if that trend continues.

13 Right now, I cannot tell you whether it
14 really means anything. But I'm sure statistically
15 it is significant, just because of the number of
16 people in the study.

17 DR. DAYTON: Thanks.

18 DR. IAN WILLIAMS: Ian Williams, CDC.
19 It's a very nice study. I had a question. As you
20 looked over time, did you see changes in other
21 markers, such as age, race, ethnicity, any marker --
22 socioeconomic status -- that concurs with these
23 changes in risk pattern? Or was the population
24 relatively stable from year to year in terms of
25 their baseline demographics?

1 DR. CLARK: Well, I would have to say
2 that I don't know the answers to those questions. I
3 am at a little bit of a disadvantage in that I'm
4 very new to this study. I've just joined the study.
5 Those data are in our data set, but I have not had
6 time to do an analysis on all of those prior to this
7 talk.

8 DR. BUSCH: It was interesting to see
9 that among the male sex male group that the risk
10 behavior within the prior year was fairly
11 substantial. I think it was about half had
12 continued to engage in it in the past year and yet
13 donated. Whereas, within the IDU group, there was
14 no recent behavior.

15 And I guess one of the thoughts that is
16 I think, you know, from a sort of scientific
17 perspective arguing for revision of the criteria, is
18 to actually focus people's attention on recent
19 behavior because they are continuing to -- they are
20 basically sort of putting blinders on.

21 They are saying that the current
22 policies don't make sense, these historical risk
23 behaviors. And so they are deferred no matter what,
24 and so I think perhaps some individuals, were we to
25 change the policies to focus on behaviors in the

1 past year, they might attend to those
2 recommendations more so than they are now.

3 Is there any -- I'm just trying to think
4 of, you know, why would the injection drug users,
5 you know, really -- persons who had injected in the
6 past, they seem to be aware of the fact that the
7 recent behavior is much more important than the
8 remote behavior, whereas the male sex male group
9 don't.

10 DR. CLARK: Mike, I'm afraid I can't
11 give you a definite answer on why that is happening,
12 but we do have to acknowledge that it's a very small
13 number of persons who are in those groups. If we
14 look at the total population in 1997 of men who were
15 positive, it's only 77. And I think that we would
16 need to do further studies to answer your question.

17 DR. BIANCO: Celso Bianco, New York
18 Blood Center. Ken, you did a very fast -- a
19 beautiful analysis of these data. There is another
20 piece that I see in the data that would be very
21 important for the type of issues we are dealing
22 with. There's the perception of risk by these
23 donors. Those donors -- they went through the
24 system. They answered the questions, they donated,
25 and they were positive. And those questions are
26 asked in the questionnaires.

1 And at least in the portion that I see
2 as one of the participants of the study is that the
3 majority -- the vast majority of them had no idea
4 that they were doing something wrong, that they
5 missed the boat. So that they really missed the
6 questions. The questions missed those -- all of
7 those individuals that you analyzed.

8 DR. CLARK: Thank you for your comments.

9 DR. DAYTON: Well, why don't we move
10 along. We're still ahead of schedule.

11 The next talk will be by Simone Glynn on
12 risk factors in blood donors positive for HCV.

13 DR. GLYNN: Hi. Let me see if I can get
14 my first slide.

15 Okay. Well, good afternoon. I'd like
16 to present the results of a case control study that
17 was done to evaluate the risk factors for HCV
18 infection in a population of U.S. blood donors.

19 This was a study conducted by the donor
20 epidemiology -- by the retrovirus epidemiology donor
21 study group. And, as Mike indicated before, we have
22 five blood centers participating in REDS, in
23 different geographical locations. We have a
24 coordinating center, and the study is being
25 sponsored by NHLBI.

1 Well, the prevalence of HCV has been
2 reported to be about 0.36 percent in U.S. blood
3 donors. However, the prevalence of risk factors
4 that are commonly thought to be associated with HCV
5 infection in the general population have not been as
6 well defined among the blood donors.

7 There have been very few case control
8 studies done to evaluate risk factors associated
9 with HCV infection in blood donors. I think one was
10 done in England and one was done in Australia. They
11 both found that there was -- that injection drug use
12 was a very common risk factor among cases.

13 There was another study done in the
14 U.S., and that study actually showed that the most
15 prevalent risk factor was intranasal cocaine use.
16 It was present among 68 percent of their cases,
17 while only, I think, 42 percent of the cases had
18 injection drug use. So whether inhalation of drugs
19 is an HCV risk factor, independent of injection drug
20 use, certainly merits further consideration.

21 So as I mentioned, we performed a
22 matched case control study to evaluate HCV risk
23 factors, and to do that we first identified all of
24 the confirmed HCV cases from the five REDS centers
25 between 1994 and 1995. And we found 2,316 HCV
26 positive.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 We then matched a similar number of
2 seronegative controls to those cases, and they were
3 matched by age, sex, race/ethnicity, center, and
4 first-time versus repeat status.

5 Okay. We then sent a questionnaire to
6 all of these potential cases and controls. This was
7 a self-administered questionnaire that was then sent
8 back in an anonymous fashion to the coordinating
9 center where the data was compiled. And then we
10 analyzed the data using conditional logistic
11 regression to take into account the matched design
12 of the analysis. And we will be reporting
13 unadjusted odds ratios, odds ratios adjusted for
14 injection drug use, and, finally, a final
15 multivariate -- a multivariable model.

16 First, I want to show you the response
17 rates that we obtained. For the HCV cases, 758
18 returned the questionnaire, so that represented 33
19 percent of the original number. And for the
20 controls, 1,039 responded, for a response rate of 45
21 percent among the controls.

22 And response rate was also differential,
23 depending on the demographic categories. So as you
24 can see, if you go down this slide here, as you --
25 if you are an older donor, if you are female, if you
26 are white or Asian, if you had given an apheresis

1 blood donation, or if you were a repeat donor, you
2 were more likely to return your questionnaire than
3 your counterpart.

4 Okay. We then evaluated whether cases
5 and controls were similar or not, in terms of their
6 demographic characteristics. And not really
7 surprisingly we found that the matched factors,
8 which were age, sex, race/ethnicity, blood center,
9 and first-time versus repeat status, were really
10 pretty similar between cases and controls.

11 We also found that donation date, type
12 of blood donation, marital status, and the
13 birthplace were also not statistically different
14 between cases and controls. However, we found that
15 the HCV cases were more likely to have a lower level
16 of education, and they were also more likely to have
17 a higher alcohol consumption than controls.

18 The first category, in terms of risk
19 factors, are the drug-related risk factors. And the
20 most important one of those was injection drug use,
21 where 51 percent of cases reported injecting drug
22 ever in the past, compared to only one percent of
23 controls. So that gave us an odds ratio, and,
24 again, that was adjusted for the matched design of
25 134.5.

1 Now, if we look at what happened among
2 the injection drug users, we found that actually the
3 cases who injected drugs were about three times more
4 likely than the controls to have used a used needle
5 while injecting drugs.

6 Living with an injection drug user and
7 inhaling drugs were also risk factors, even after
8 adjustment for injection drug use. And I'd like to
9 point out here that when you look at the unadjusted
10 analysis for these two factors, you see quite high
11 odds ratios. And then, as you can see in the
12 analysis adjusted for injection drug use, the odds
13 ratio dropped rather dramatically.

14 So, for example, for inhalation of
15 drugs, you go from an odds ratio of nine to an odds
16 ratio of 2.2. So that shows that there was some
17 significant confounding by injection drug use.

18 Looking at the transfusion and medical
19 risk factors, we found that having had a transfusion
20 in the past was a major risk factor in that
21 category. It was interesting, though, that this
22 association was present only among non-injection
23 drug users. And you can see here the odds ratio has
24 been stratified and is significantly higher only in
25 the non-injection drug user with a level of 8.3.

1 We also found that immunoglobulin
2 injection, having had a bloody needlestick injury in
3 the past, and even having had surgery and having had
4 sutures, although to a much weaker extent, were also
5 associated with HCV infection, even after adjustment
6 for injection drug use.

7 The affect of injection drug use -- as
8 you see, between the unadjusted and the adjusted,
9 the odds ratio is certainly not as much in that
10 category as in the previous one.

11 Okay. Going on to other miscellaneous
12 or parenteral exposures, we found that having been
13 in jail for more than three days was, again, a
14 significant risk factor. Again, quite confounded by
15 injection drug use, but the odds ratio still
16 remained highly significant at five after adjustment
17 for injection drug use.

18 Being tattooed -- oh, yeah, having
19 pierced ears or body parts, and being part of a
20 bloody religious ritual, were also all significantly
21 associated with HCV infection. That doesn't sound
22 very appetizing, does it?

23 (Laughter.)

24 Okay. The next ones, which are shared
25 toothbrush or razor, this was essentially not
26 significant after adjustment with injection drug

1 use. And having had acupuncture was not
2 significantly associated either.

3 Okay. Going on to sexual exposures, we
4 found that the major variable out of all of those
5 was having had sex with an injection drug user. And
6 there we found that the odds ratio unadjusted was
7 about 42, and, as you can see, it dropped again, but
8 still very high after adjustment with injection drug
9 use, so that cases were about, what, 10 times more
10 likely to report having had sex with an injection
11 drug user than controls.

12 We also found that having had sex with a
13 transfusion recipient, sex with a hepatitis case,
14 and having had an STD were all significantly
15 associated.

16 You might note that having received
17 money for sex was not significantly associated with
18 HCV infection after adjustment for injection drug
19 use.

20 Okay. We then did a study which was
21 stratified by gender, and we tried to evaluate
22 whether the number of lifetime partners was an
23 important risk factor. So when we looked at men and
24 the number of lifetime female partners, we found in
25 the unadjusted analysis that there was a nice trend

1 with odds ratio going from one to about seven, as
2 the number of lifetime female partners increased.

3 However, actual adjustment for injection
4 drug use -- we found that that trend became much
5 weaker as you can see here.

6 In women, looking at the number of
7 lifetime male partners, we found that the odds ratio
8 increased rather dramatically, again, as the number
9 of partners increased. So even after adjustment for
10 injection drug use, the alteration went from one to
11 about nine.

12 I always think that maybe the difference
13 between the two analyses is in support of the fact
14 that probably in HCV the transmission from male to
15 females is probably easier than it is from female to
16 males.

17 We went on to build a final
18 multivariable model, and to do that we considered
19 all of the variables that were significantly
20 associated with HCV infection, and even after
21 adjustment for injection drug use. So these were
22 quite a few variables, as you can imagine. But we
23 did a combination of backward and forward stepwise
24 modeling procedures and ended up with eight
25 variables in this final multivariable model.

1 The three major ones were injection drug
2 use, with an odds ratio of about 50; transfusion in
3 non-injection user only, with an odds ratio of about
4 11; and the other big one was having had sex with an
5 injection drug user, with an odds ratio of six.

6 We also found five other weaker risk
7 factors, and these were incarceration, religious
8 scarification, having had a blood needlestick
9 injury, pierced ears or body parts, and
10 immunoglobulin injection daily -- made the
11 significance level, which was .05.

12 So then we tried to look at our
13 population of cases and see how many we could
14 explain by the combination of having at least one or
15 more of those AIDS risk factors. And we started
16 with the risk factor that had the highest
17 association that we found in our study, and that was
18 injection drug use. So that explained that 51
19 percent of our cases, as I said before.

20 We then went on and found out that there
21 were about 16 percent more cases that had had blood
22 transfusions but did not have injection drug use.
23 Another six percent of cases had had sex with IDU,
24 and not the previous two factors, so essentially the
25 first three risk factors explain about 74 percent of
26 our cases.

1 We then found that the five weaker risk
2 factors explain an additional 16 percent, so that
3 only 10 percent of our cases did not have any of
4 those AIDS risk factors.

5 So, in conclusion, injection drug use
6 was the strongest and the most common HCV risk
7 factor in this population of U.S. blood donors. We
8 also found that sex with an injection drug user and
9 having had a previous blood transfusion, but only
10 among non-injection drug users, were significant
11 risk factors. And the weaker risk factors we found,
12 again, were incarceration, religious scarification,
13 having had a blood needlestick injury, body
14 piercing, and immunoglobulin injection.

15 Now, these weaker risk factors should be
16 interpreted with caution, considering possible
17 response bias. Then, although nasal inhalation of
18 drugs was a risk factor in both the univariable and
19 the bivariable analysis that I've shown you before,
20 it just did not stay significant in the model after
21 we adjusted for other risk factors.

22 So we hope that these data may be useful
23 in designing modifications to the current donor
24 screening procedures. Thank you.

25 (Applause.)

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 DR. DAYTON: We're still running ahead
2 of time, so if anybody would like to ask Simone
3 questions, we'd be very happy to have some questions
4 from the floor.

5 DR. IAN WILLIAMS: Ian Williams, CDC.
6 It was a very intriguing study. I guess I'm just
7 trying to resolve sort of what you showed versus our
8 data that looks at people who actually have acute
9 hepatitis C, where we rarely see people that are
10 tattooing, body piercing, inhaling, we just never
11 see those as risk factors. Less than one percent of
12 our acute cases actually report those risk factors.

13 So I guess what I'm trying to ask is:
14 what can you do to convince me that those people in
15 your study who deny injection drug use aren't
16 actually truth challenged? Because it seems like
17 jail time, more than 50 sex partners, are actually
18 probably good proxies for people who might be
19 injectors and won't admit it. What can you do to
20 tell me that those people are telling you the truth?

21 DR. GLYNN: Well, we tried to get at
22 that by doing all of these adjustments for injection
23 drug use, to try to take into account --

24 DR. IAN WILLIAMS: My question is:
25 among those people who don't inject, who deny
26 injecting --

1 DR. GLYNN: Who deny injection, and then
2 why is it so elevated compared to your findings? Do
3 you mean the percentage?

4 DR. IAN WILLIAMS: The question is, is
5 how do you know those people who deny injecting
6 aren't lying to you?

7 DR. GLYNN: Oh. I did not know that.

8 DR. IAN WILLIAMS: Have you looked at --
9 well, I mean, I think it's an important point
10 because your rates are relatively modest. And if
11 you had just a handful of people who, say, have ever
12 been in jail are actually injectors, that could
13 cause your model to be different.

14 I guess, have you looked at, say, age,
15 race, sex, characteristics among those who deny
16 injection versus those who admit to injection, to
17 see do they look exactly the same as those people?
18 Are they somehow different in terms of baseline
19 characteristics?

20 DR. GLYNN: Yeah. I haven't looked at
21 that separately. As you know, this study was
22 matched for those factors.

23 DR. IAN WILLIAMS: No, no. I'm
24 talking --

25 DR. GLYNN: So it's difficult to look
26 at.

1 DR. IAN WILLIAMS: No. I'm just talking
2 among your cases.

3 DR. GLYNN: This was --

4 DR. IAN WILLIAMS: So among your cases,
5 if you look at those who inject versus those who
6 don't inject -- high-risk factors -- do you see the
7 same distribution of age, race, sex, among those who
8 inject versus those who don't inject? Or do they
9 look like similar groups?

10 DR. GLYNN: Yeah. I do not know that,
11 but I will -- we will look into this.

12 DR. IAN WILLIAMS: All right. Thanks.

13 DR. DAYTON: Well, if there are no more
14 questions, we can move along.

15 The next talk is going to be from George
16 Schreiber on risk factors for HTLV positive donors.

17 DR. SCHREIBER: I think you'll see a
18 fair number of similarities between this
19 presentation on HTLV and the one you just saw on
20 HCV, in that some of the analytical procedures and
21 the risk factors looked at are the same.

22 Here's a study that has been done by
23 REDS and has been published, so that the first part
24 of it is available to anybody. What I've tried to
25 do is break this presentation down into two parts.
26 One is risk factors, and then there was a request to

1 look at prevalence figures for HTLV within the REDS
2 donor base. So those are tacked on to the end, and
3 if we have time I'll run through some of those.

4 This is REDS, funded by NHLBI. The same
5 five centers that were on the last slide are still
6 on this one. This is a frequency matched case
7 control study of HTLV confirmed positive blood
8 donors. These individuals were identified prior to
9 the start of REDS and from 1991 through 1992. And
10 they were matched with seronegative controls, which
11 were randomly selected from donation databases at
12 each center.

13 These controls were frequency matched to
14 the cases by age at interview -- we used five-year
15 strata -- sex, race/ethnicity, type of donation,
16 whether it was community or autologous or directed,
17 because we felt that they might have an important
18 role in the transmission. And for HTLV, it was
19 typed by peptide, Coulter, or PCR.

20 We had 965 eligible HTLV donors who were
21 contacted or identified, and we had an enrollment
22 rate of about 57 percent. We contacted 1,677
23 seronegative controls, and we had almost 800 --
24 about 48 percent -- enrolled. We had unmatched
25 cases, 11, and controls, 86, and then we had a few

1 untypable seropositives, which were excluded from
2 the analysis.

3 The untyped cases and controls come from
4 the way we did the matching. What we did is when we
5 identified a case, to try to expedite the enrollment
6 of the controls, we would issue three controls for
7 each case. And if the control didn't enroll, then
8 if they were available and were a match for the next
9 set of controls, for cases, then they were enrolled.

10 Very often what happened is on the
11 questionnaires of the donor enrollment the
12 individuals had the wrong ethnicity or they had the
13 wrong age. So then they would be matched to the
14 wrong groups. So we had some people that were
15 leftover and couldn't be matched.

16 And then in certain groups, like the
17 Asian groups, it was very difficult to match because
18 of the few donors. So there are a couple of those
19 that were non-matchable. And if you break this
20 down, we had 149 HTLV cases, 381 HTLV II cases, so
21 you can see it's roughly 70 percent of HTLV II in
22 the donor population. And then we had the 713
23 controls, which are included in the analysis here.

24 We did a host of risk factors --
25 sociodemographic, education, parents' region of
26 birth, breast-fed, living overseas, parenteral, we

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 had blood transfusion, tattooing, injection drug
2 use, sharing needles and syringes, and stuck or cut
3 with blood-contaminated instruments.

4 On the sexual side, we had lifetime sex
5 partners, sex partners, or parents or grandparents
6 of a sex partner from an HTLV endemic area, sex with
7 an injection drug user, sex with or as a prostitute.
8 We tried to evaluate condom use, homosexuality or
9 bisexuality, history of STD, sex partner who ever
10 had a transfusion, and we also looked at, I think
11 for the first time in one of these studies,
12 pregnancy history, including abortion. And, in
13 fact, that turns out to be an interesting factor
14 which you'll see later on.

15 We used the same type of conditional
16 logistic regression, and what you'll see here are
17 both bivariate and multivariable presentations of
18 the data.

19 I'll have to come around a little so I
20 can see this. This is comparing just the cases and
21 controls for HTLV I. And as you can see, because of
22 the control matching, you get a fairly good
23 distribution. And the distribution of the males and
24 females is about the same for the two viruses.

25 For HTLV I, you can see that there is a
26 higher percentage of non-whites than for HTLV II.

S A G CORP.

1 And in HTLV II, we have a much higher percentage of
2 Hispanics as cases than we do for HTLV I.

3 In this slide, you can see that there is
4 a shift between HTLV I and HTLV II in the age
5 distribution. And you can see that the HTLV II are
6 a younger group than the HTLV I cases. Again, the
7 parallel, since they're matched by age, race, sex,
8 and the other factors, the controls mirror the cases
9 very well.

10 The other thing is that you can see that
11 there is a difference between the degree of
12 autologous and non-autologous between the HTLV I's
13 and the HTLV II's. This might, in part, be
14 reflected by the difference in the age distribution.

15 Education for -- now, this looks at the
16 odds ratios for the HTLV I infection. And as you
17 can see, that the least educated group has the
18 highest odds ratio. So that the risk of HTLV I
19 infection decreases as the education level
20 increases.

21 Breast-fed -- there's about a risk
22 factor of two, odds ratio of two, so those that were
23 breast-fed are at higher risk of HTLV I than those
24 who were not breast-fed.

25 Those that were stuck with a sharp
26 instrument which had someone else's blood on it also

1 had an elevated risk factor, also on the order of
2 about two.

3 Now, if you look at transfusion, again,
4 you can see that transfusion was a significant risk
5 factor for HTLV I, almost by a factor of five.
6 Tattooing -- again, on the bivariate analysis --
7 again was a significant risk factor, for those who
8 were tattooed had about three times the risk of HTLV
9 infection than those who were not tattooed.

10 Number of sex partners -- you can see
11 that we have a progressive rise in risk as the
12 number of sex partners increase.

13 History of STD, ulcerative and both non-
14 ulcerative, any history of STD was a risk factor for
15 HTLV I infection. Any partner from an endemic area
16 increased the risk of HTLV I infection by a factor
17 of three.

18 Sex with a prostitute also elevated the
19 risk factor, again by a factor of about two to
20 three. And here is where abortion comes in. Never
21 pregnant had a risk factor of one, and ever pregnant
22 or an abortion had a risk factor of around three and
23 a half. What you'll see is that the risk factors
24 are slightly different and more elevated for HTLV
25 II.

1 Now, here are the risk factors for
2 HTLV II. As you can see, we have the same magnitude
3 of risk and decrease in risk associated with
4 education as we did for HTLV I. Again, the same
5 order of magnitude, a factor of about two. Here is
6 the largest risk factor, where we had injection drug
7 use, had a risk of 28 times for those who ever --
8 ever used drugs. And we only have ever injected
9 drugs.

10 Transfusion is an order of factor of
11 three, so those who have been transfused ever had
12 three times the risk of HTLV. And here we have
13 tattooing, and tattooing in the bivariate analysis
14 had a highly significant elevated risk factor.

15 Number of sex partners in a lifetime
16 increased, again, quite dramatically as the number
17 of sex partners increased. From one of the first
18 presentations, you can see that probably 50 percent
19 of the people are in this group of more than two sex
20 partners on the national basis. So if you want to
21 make a sex partner cut, it's pretty difficult based
22 on the number of exposures.

23 History of STD -- again, we have an
24 elevated factor of about three, which is very
25 similar to what you saw in the first slide for HTLV
26 I. Any partner from an endemic area -- and these

1 were HTLV I endemic areas -- again, a risk elevated
2 at about the same level. Any sex with a partner --
3 IDU partner, again, was about the same level of
4 magnitude as being an injection drug user.

5 Okay. Sex with or as a prostitute --
6 again, it was a significant elevation. And here is
7 where the abortion came in, and you can see that
8 those who were never pregnant had a risk factor of
9 one as the reference group, and then those who had
10 had an abortion, at least one abortion, had a risk
11 of almost five. We didn't have enough that we could
12 look at gradation above one to see if there was any
13 kind of relationship.

14 Now, what I did in this slide -- the
15 next two slides, just to look at whether there was a
16 difference in males and females in the risk factors
17 -- these two slides -- again, on the bivariate
18 distribution -- break them down. And you can just
19 see that there is a significant elevation for males
20 but not females -- again for ulcerative STD, again
21 for males, not significant for females. This would
22 mean that the males who have ulcerative disease are
23 more likely to receive the virus.

24 Number of sex partners -- again, you can
25 see that there is a relationship with those having
26 more sex partners, both for males and females,

1 slightly higher for males, of having the HTLV I.
2 And also, for males, a higher risk of transfusion-
3 acquired HTLV.

4 For HTLV II, again, you can see that for
5 males living overseas had an elevated risk factor.
6 Number of sex partners was greater for females.
7 This would support that sexual transmission is
8 probably more important or more efficient for
9 females than males. IDU, as a sexual partner,
10 again, much higher for females. And transfusion is
11 about the same.

12 The next part of the analysis looks at
13 the adjusted odds ratios. And what you'll see is a
14 lot of the risk factors disappear once you put it
15 into the fully-loaded model. And again, the same
16 thing that stays in is education.

17 We have a nice decrease with the higher
18 educated groups. Stuck or cut with a sharp
19 instrument stays in with a risk factor of about
20 three. And blood transfusion now has a risk factor
21 of about 5.6, an odds ratio of about 5.6. So it's
22 very significant as a mode of transmission for HTLV
23 I.

24 Again, still on HTLV I, the number of
25 sex partners increased, and we have a linear
26 increase. This is not significant. But as you get

1 into seven plus, there is an elevated odds ratio.
2 Any sex partner from an endemic area, again, it
3 stayed about the same, of the order of about two and
4 a half.

5 Now we're on to HTLV II. And again, the
6 exact same relationship you saw with I, that the
7 more educated have less of an odds ratio of HTLV II.
8 Stuck or cut had an elevated odds ratio of about
9 four, so that parenteral transmission is an
10 important factor for both the viruses.

11 Blood transfusion, again, is about the
12 same order of magnitude, about four and a half. So
13 those who have received transfusions in their
14 lifetime are more likely to be infected with both
15 HTLV I and HTLV II, and here you can see the
16 injection drug use. And once you adjust for the
17 other factors, injection drug use is about 11 times
18 higher for those who injected drug use than those
19 who didn't for HTLV II. Not unexpected.

20 Any partner of a sexual -- any sex
21 partner of an injection drug use has the highest
22 risk factor of about 21. So you can see that the
23 male to female transmission is important, and that
24 most of the females who were in the study were not
25 drug users. But 65 percent of them had sex with
26 male drug users. So it seems to be a very effective

1 mode of transmission. Number of sexual partners in
2 a lifetime -- again, we have a nice increase.

3 Again, unexplained, which is probably a
4 residual risk factor for other variables that we
5 haven't identified, but any sex partner from an
6 HTLV I endemic area, is also a risk factor for HTLV
7 II. And once you adjust for all of the other
8 factors, we still have abortion as a risk factor for
9 HTLV II.

10 We're not suggesting that abortion
11 itself is a risk factor because we have no evidence
12 that there's a blood contamination. But it's
13 probably a factor related to some other factor of
14 lifestyle that's a risk factor for disease
15 transmission.

16 Seventy-two percent of the HTLV-infected
17 blood donors are females, and they are represented
18 in our database of only 45 percent of the donors.
19 So you can see that there is an increased risk,
20 clearer increased risk of females of being HTLV
21 infected.

22 Lifetime number of sex partners was an
23 independent risk factor for both I and II, with
24 increasing risk associated with increasing number of
25 sex partners. And this supports the sexual
26 transmission for both viruses.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 Having ever received a blood
2 transfusion, again, was a risk factor for both HTLV
3 I and II. Elevated risk odds ratio of somewhere
4 around four.

5 Low education attainment and exposure to
6 blood through accidental needlesticks or cuts are
7 new risk factors identified for I and II. Any
8 association with needlesticks and cuts supports case
9 reports of acquired HTLV infection.

10 History of abortion, as a significant
11 risk factor for women, is also new. But as I said
12 before, it's probably due to other unexplained
13 factors that we haven't identified. IDU and sex
14 with an IDU are the predominant risk factors in HTLV
15 II in blood donors.

16 Since blood donors are prescreened for
17 potential risk factors, you have to be careful about
18 extrapolating this data to the general population.
19 When you look at the small number of persons in some
20 of these categories that we have, some of the
21 relationships that we have might have failed to
22 achieve statistical significance just because of the
23 small numbers. But they might be, in future
24 studies, worth looking at in more detail.

25 The other thing that we've done, as a
26 number of you who are statisticians out there, we

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 have taken a .05 level as our significance, and
2 perhaps some of the factors that we're reporting
3 here in other studies would not be substantiated.
4 But we have a large number of factors, and, you
5 know, the chances of having something that's a
6 spurious association is increased as the number of
7 comparisons that you look at is increased.

8 This is a slide that I just threw in to
9 remind myself that if, in fact, you are trying to
10 introduce new risk factors in the screening process,
11 we still have only five percent of the population,
12 as Dr. Doll said, that are blood donors. However,
13 it was interesting to me -- and I have seen the
14 number before -- that at any time in their lives we
15 have about 45 percent of the population had been
16 blood donors.

17 So for some reason, we lose a lot of
18 blood donors. And as you can see, this is from NHIS
19 -- that as you go farther out, these people were --
20 14 percent had donated five years previously, but
21 the number drops quite a bit. So for some reason,
22 people come in and at some time donate blood, but we
23 have a very tough time in convincing them to become
24 regular blood donors.

25 The next part of the presentation just
26 looks at the type-specific HTLV I and II

S A G CORP.

1 seroprevalence. And as we said before, it's not
2 very well-defined in the U.S., except in very high-
3 risk groups. And the blood donors are a suitable
4 population for studying both the demographic and
5 geographical associations of I and II.

6 This is all persons making at least one
7 autologous -- one non-autologous blood donation in
8 1991 through '95, and the REDS centers are included
9 in this analysis. And the HTLV seropositivity was
10 confirmed by Western Blot, and then we did typing by
11 PCR and/or recombinant peptide EIA at the blood bank
12 or at a standard reference lab. And then we used
13 the same statistical procedures as we did before.

14 I'll just run through these, as I see a
15 lot of people are already nodding, and just quickly
16 -- this just gives us an idea of the rates in the
17 blood donor population. And as you can see, we had
18 156 HTLV I seropositives, for a rate of nine per
19 100,000, versus HTLV II, a rate of 22.3 per 100,000.
20 The overall rate is about 36 per 100,000, and we had
21 75 that we just couldn't type.

22 Here you can see by age for HTLV I, and
23 the top line is females. And we have a clear
24 increase with age for females and an increase age
25 for males, and the females are always higher.

1 For HTLV II, we have a little different
2 picture. We see that the prevalence peaks out at
3 about 40 to 49, and, again, the females are much
4 higher, by about a factor of three or so, than the
5 males are.

6 Here we have our typical, in a lot of
7 the REDS studies, east-west gradient. We have two
8 blood centers on the west coast, and then we have
9 our three that are central U.S. or east. And you
10 can see that we have a clear peak in prevalence at
11 this age group. And what we think this is is that
12 this represents increase in drug use at about 20
13 years ago in this population. And the drug use
14 patterns were a lot greater on the west coast than
15 the east coast.

16 These are looking at the modeling of
17 HTLV I. And again, you'll see quite similar
18 patterns -- that the older people have a higher
19 risk, and it doesn't vary a great deal. That risk
20 for females is twice as high for females as males,
21 and that the black versus white is about ten-fold.
22 The other groups are about two- to three-fold. It
23 isn't significant for the Asians, but it is a
24 significant factor for Hispanics.

25 Birthplace outside the U.S. is a risk
26 factor, and as is first-time donors. First-time

1 donors had a prevalence rate about 2.8 times as high
2 as repeat donors. We had another group that we had
3 first-time and repeat. These are people who came
4 back and only donated once. These are people who
5 came back and were first-time donors but then became
6 repeat donors. And those people had a very low
7 incidence. It's strange, and I think because they
8 are most -- they've been recently screened, and,
9 therefore, their rates are lower.

10 Again, this is interesting, that the HCV
11 -- those who were serologically positive had a five-
12 fold higher odds ratio of being HTLV I infected.

13 Same type of distributions you'll see,
14 but here you see for HTLV II, you see the big
15 increase in the central age group of 40 to 49.
16 Females were about three times as high as males.

17 Again, here we have this east-west
18 effect. So what you can do is look at, on the west,
19 and you can see that the blacks were significantly
20 higher than whites. The reference group is eastern
21 whites, which are the lowest. But, again, you can
22 see that eastern blacks and eastern Hispanics, and
23 then eastern Asians, are higher risks than are the
24 eastern whites. So there are some racial
25 distributions.

1 Again, the same as we saw in the case
2 control study. The odds ratio for high school or
3 less is higher, so it decreases with increasing
4 education, which is a proxy SES variable. You're
5 safer if you're born outside the United States for
6 HTLV II. Probably more likely you're not a drug
7 user.

8 Donor status -- again, first-time donors
9 had a much higher odds ratio than did repeat donors.
10 And the HTLV serology -- 25 times higher if you're
11 HCV positive to be HTLV infected, than you are if
12 you're HCV negative. Again, this would indicate
13 that it's probably a common route of transmission.

14 I'll skip through the conclusions
15 because we've already gone through these. And I'll
16 skip these slides. These are just a more detailed
17 breakdown of the demographics.

18 (Applause.)

19 DR. DAYTON: So we have quite a lot of
20 time now for a question period, and then we'll have
21 a brief break for coffee or something.

22 DR. ALAN WILLIAMS: Alan Williams, Red
23 Cross Holland Labs.

24 George, you mentioned in the case
25 control study that you have a lot of simultaneous

1 variables going on there. If you apply a 99 percent
2 confidence interval, do you lose many of those?

3 DR. SCHREIBER: Yes, we would, and I
4 can't tell you which ones. But, you know, most of
5 those that are hovering around an odds ratio of
6 about two would disappear, and you're left with the
7 ones that are, you know, order of odds ratios of
8 five or so. And the ones that certainly stay in are
9 the relationships with the injection drug use.

10 DR. RUTA: Martin Ruta. Actually, I
11 wanted to ask the last three speakers -- I was
12 having trouble synthesizing the data from the three
13 talks. I was wondering if we could ask all three,
14 if we went through just point by point and looked at
15 what we found for IV drug users, in terms of HIV,
16 HCV, HTLV, and then did the same thing with sex
17 workers, and the same thing with MSMs. And then, if
18 there's any data on partners, just so I can see if I
19 can try and compile everything into one place.

20 So if I could ask the other two speakers
21 -- previous speakers to go up, and maybe we'll try
22 it point by point. This will help me out in trying
23 to put all of the data together, if you don't mind.

24 DR. SCHREIBER: Clearly, for HTLV II, as
25 I said, that intravenous drug use is the highest

1 risk factor. And sex with an IV drug user is also a
2 very significant risk factor.

3 DR. GLYNN: Yeah. We also found that
4 injection drug use was the highest risk factor and
5 the most prevalent among the cases. The odds ratio
6 there was about 15, the final model. And sex with
7 an injection drug user was also increased -- odds
8 ratio of about six. And the highest one for HCV
9 that we found was transfusion, but that was true
10 only among non-injection drug user. That was an
11 odds ratio of about 11.

12 DR. RUTA: George, did you find
13 something similar for transfusion?

14 DR. SCHREIBER: For transfusion, there
15 was a risk factor of about four, an odds ratio of
16 about four, for both HTLV I and II. It's just
17 transfusion ever, so we don't know -- we don't, you
18 know, know the time period. But probably most of
19 them would be unscreened blood.

20 DR. GLYNN: The same thing for the HCV
21 case controls. The blood transfusion we had,
22 actually, a question asking if it was before May 19
23 of '90 or after. But, unfortunately, we have so few
24 people saying after May of 1990 that we can't tell
25 the difference.

1 DR. RUTA: Was there any information on
2 sex workers or MSMs for HTLV or HCV? Were those
3 asked? Was there --

4 DR. GLYNN: For sex workers?

5 DR. RUTA: Yeah.

6 DR. GLYNN: Yeah. The one I saw for HCV
7 showed that we did not have a significant
8 association after. It just went for injection drug
9 use. Before adjustment there was one, but not after
10 adjustment.

11 DR. SCHREIBER: And we had the same,
12 that after you adjusted for the other factors, there
13 was no relationship with being a prostitute and
14 either HTLV I or HTLV II. And there was no
15 relationship with male to male sex in our analysis.
16 They dropped out, even in the bivariate.

17 DR. RUTA: Ken?

18 DR. CLARK: For my data on the HIV risk
19 categories and the prevalence, it was separated by
20 both men -- or by men and women, so it's hard for me
21 to give you a combined estimate. But for me,
22 certainly the highest risk category was male sex
23 with another male. And the lowest categories were
24 injecting drug use and heterosexual contact, and the
25 no reported risk group fell between those.

1 For women, the lowest was injecting drug
2 use, and the no reported risk group in the
3 heterosexual contact made up the vast majority of
4 those, with heterosexual contact being slightly less
5 frequent than -- or less prevalent than the no
6 reported risk group.

7 DR. RUTA: Okay. Then maybe a little
8 bit more difficult question. Is this related to
9 truth telling within these, you know, populations
10 here? Certainly, we see high rates of HTLV and HCV
11 in IV drug users. One might expect that, you know,
12 that correlates well. With HIV, I guess we see high
13 rates in MSMs and in IV drug users also, is that
14 right? But we don't see -- there seems to be a
15 disparity there in terms of the truth telling. Is
16 that fair?

17 DR. CLARK: Well, for HIV, we didn't
18 look at the data that way for this study. We looked
19 at it among all donors, breaking them into the risk
20 groups. But we didn't look at rates in each
21 individual risk group per se; the reverse of that.

22 DR. RUTA: Okay. Thank you.

23 DR. DAYTON: Do we have any further
24 questions or comments on these talks?

1 All right. Why don't we take a coffee
2 break. And I think the schedule calls for us to be
3 back here at 2:45.

4 (Whereupon, the proceedings in the
5 foregoing matter went off the record at
6 2:28 p.m. and went back on the record at
7 2:46 p.m.)

8 DR. DAYTON: Perhaps we can begin to get
9 together for the next session.

10 The next speaker will be Alan Williams,
11 who is going to talk on unreported risk behaviors.

12 DR. ALAN WILLIAMS: Okay. We're going
13 to make a dramatic shift in focus here from risk
14 behaviors in donors with infection to the risk
15 behaviors in donors without infection.

16 When the REDS study got started in the
17 late 1980s, there were a number of different aspects
18 of the study that were going to be pursued. But one
19 in particular was the fact that a number of us had
20 been involved in interview studies of donors who had
21 been found positive for one infectious disease
22 marker or another.

23 And as a result of those interview
24 studies, we found that most of those former donors,
25 when interviewed, had a risk factor that should have

1 prevented their donation in the first place. And
2 this was true for HIV and for hepatitis as well.

3 So what we tried to come up with was
4 some mechanism to measure this factor in donors who
5 are active but not coming up positive in infectious
6 disease screening tests. And, in fact, in running
7 some of the case control studies, if you did a face-
8 to-face interview with controls, you would get risk
9 factors appearing as well.

10 So based on some early information
11 coming out of some other national studies -- for
12 instance, Dr. Catania at UCSF had just completed a
13 general population survey of AIDS risk factors, and
14 Nork had done some. We tried to put together a
15 process whereby we could use a survey methodology,
16 send surveys to active donors, and try to see if we
17 could get answers to the same risk questions that
18 they had been asked at the time of donation, and
19 measure that differential between those who had told
20 the truth at the time of donation and those who
21 hadn't.

22 So the mechanism we ended up with after
23 some piloting was first applied to a survey in 1993,
24 and what we did was use anonymous monthly mail
25 surveys sent to the active blood donor population
26 within about six weeks of their donation event.

S A G CORP.

1 Because REDS has a very extensive database, we
2 selected a highly controlled, weighted random sample
3 of the database for each site, and then the survey
4 mechanisms that we used consisted of an advance
5 letter describing the survey and the fact that the
6 donor would be receiving the survey instrument in a
7 couple of weeks, followed by the survey instrument
8 itself.

9 And in the first survey we actually used
10 followup measures that involved sending out a
11 complete separate survey of a different color with
12 an explanatory letter that because this was
13 anonymous we wouldn't know who had replied.

14 And in the 1993 survey, conducted
15 between April and December of 1993, we sampled
16 50,000 subjects in the sampling frame and had a 69
17 percent response rate, comprising 34,700 donors.

18 Results from that survey have largely
19 been published. I think the major publication came
20 out in JAMA last year, in which we described what we
21 called deferrable risk factors in donors, and we
22 found that in looking at risk factors which should
23 have resulted in deferral of an individual, which we
24 call deferrable risk, using the survey mechanism we
25 found that 1.9 percent of donors following the

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 survey procedure would admit to one of these
2 deferrable risk factors.

3 And then, subsequent to that, we were
4 able to make some associations with other variables.
5 For instance, we also measured a three-month risk
6 and found 0.4 percent of deferrable risk at three
7 months. And each of these risk factors was found
8 with a higher prevalence in males in first-time
9 donors and donors who used the confidential
10 exclusion process and donors who admitted on a
11 different question that they, in fact, had donated
12 blood for purposes of receiving an HIV test result.

13 Of interest, I think, in the first-time
14 versus repeat donor stratification, we actually
15 found the ratio of risk -- first-time donors had a
16 1.6-fold higher relative prevalence of risk than the
17 repeat donors. And I think this correlates quite
18 nicely with the lower sensitivity HIV test
19 information, reflecting incidence that Mike Busch
20 presented a little earlier. Because, in fact, this
21 is a population that infected individuals are most
22 likely to arise from.

23 A second publication described some
24 considerations surrounding HIV test seeking. In the
25 '93 survey, we found six percent of donors admitted
26 to donating blood at some time in their life for

1 purposes of receiving an HIV test, and 3.2 percent
2 of those donors acknowledged that activity within
3 the previous year. And this publication uses those
4 figures and compares them with likely window period
5 reductions associated with p24 antigen reduction and
6 tests some theoretical models on that basis.

7 And then, a third paper uses some -- the
8 other factors from the survey to identify a group of
9 donors who do not have markers, did not use CUE, and
10 some other factors related to what we termed a "safe
11 blood donor" and some of the factors that would
12 enhance their return as blood donors in the future.

13 Now, following the 1993 survey data
14 collection, we ran a pilot survey in 1995, and this
15 was primarily done to pilot some information related
16 to donation incentives, because although this was a
17 popular concern there was really very little data in
18 the field related to incentives or to test-seeking
19 activities.

20 Based on the results from that pilot
21 test, we put together another survey to be conducted
22 in this year, 1998, and I want to emphasize very
23 strongly that we didn't want to present five-year
24 old data for this conference. We wanted to present
25 the latest data. but what I'm going to show you
26 today reflects two waves of survey data, and the

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 total sampling frame is going to be 104,000 donors.
2 And the data shown today represents about 14,300
3 donors. So it is very preliminary.

4 It hasn't been corrected for the
5 oversampling that was used in this survey. And, in
6 fact, we have three additional sites in the survey,
7 other than the five REDS sites that we had earlier.

8 So for this 1998 survey, which is in the
9 field now, we're targeting 104,000 donors at eight
10 sites, including New York Blood Center and two
11 smaller sites. It will run from April through
12 October of 1998, and we primarily want to do this
13 additional survey to further study the deferrable
14 risk findings of the earlier study, look a little
15 deeper into the relationship with other donation
16 variables, look specifically at the reasons that
17 donors do not reveal risk at the time of donation,
18 look hard at donation incentives.

19 And, in fact, a sample size was built
20 around an attempt to get statistically valid
21 information to look at time off from work as a
22 donation incentive and its relation to risk. And
23 then, finally, we wanted to get more information
24 about HIV test seeking.

25 Now, shown here is a comparison between
26 some of the individual risk values between the 1993

S A G CORP.

1 and the 1998 surveys. And these values for the 1993
2 survey are published in the JAMA paper.

3 For injection drug use ever, which, of
4 course, is a deferral criteria, in 1993 we had a
5 half percent reporting that risk. To date, in 1998,
6 we have 0.2 percent. Now, there may or may not be a
7 true different there. I think we'll have to get
8 further in the survey and correct for the different
9 centers and such to see if that's real.
10 Nonetheless, there is some evidence that we might
11 have a little lower data for that particular risk.

12 We added a new question based on Dr.
13 McCurdy's suggestion that in addition to injecting
14 drug use we add a question about the injection of
15 steroids as a risk factor. We didn't ask this in
16 1993, but we have a .1 percent return rate on that
17 question.

18 Sexual contact with an IDU in the past
19 12 months -- got pretty close data, .4 percent
20 versus .3 percent so far. Males who have had
21 contact with another male since 1977 -- obviously, a
22 deferral question -- .6 percent in '93, and so far
23 it's running one percent in 1998.

24 Again, with the addition of the other
25 sites, it will remain to be seen whether this is a
26 true change or not. But at this magnitude, it may

S A G CORP.

1 well be significant, once the study is complete if
2 this trend holds.

3 Sex with a commercial sex worker -- also
4 on this survey -- a half percent in 1993 and 0.3
5 percent in 1998, to date.

6 Now, we did ask some other questions
7 related to the finding of risk factors in donors.
8 And one of the questions we ask is whether the donor
9 felt they had sufficient privacy at the time of
10 screening, because, as you might imagine, if a donor
11 is there with colleagues or a spouse, or co-workers,
12 that a perception of insufficient privacy when going
13 through this very sensitive interview screening
14 process could, in fact, compromise a correct answer.
15 And we wanted to see if we were getting any variance
16 between risk factors and overall donors in relation
17 to privacy.

18 So for all donors -- and this is 1998
19 data -- four percent claimed that they had
20 insufficient privacy at the time of screening.

21 For the IDU ever question, that went up
22 a little bit, 7.7 percent. Sex with an IDU, 6.3
23 percent. For the males, sex with male risk factor,
24 considerably higher, 16.5 percent. And this
25 parallels a similar finding for 1993, that this was
26 a common claim among males who had had sex with

1 males, that their privacy was compromised at the
2 time of donation.

3 And for those individuals who had sex
4 with a commercial sex worker, virtually all males,
5 the factor was 12.8 percent; again, compared to four
6 percent overall.

7 Another thing, as I mentioned, we wanted
8 to look at was donation specifically to receive an
9 HIV test. The background numbers for this factor
10 are somewhat lower than they were in 1993, and I
11 suspect this might be a true finding, given the size
12 of the group and the overall prevalence. The fact
13 in 1998 for donors claiming this ever was two
14 percent versus 6.1 percent in 1993, and donating for
15 such a reason in the past year is one percent in '98
16 versus 3.1 percent in the earlier survey.

17 But you can see there is quite a bit of
18 variance in relation to donors who also claimed a
19 risk factor. Interestingly, in comparison to some
20 of the recent versus remote risk for IV drug users,
21 you see that almost 21 percent of those donors with
22 an IV drug user risk had ever donated for the
23 purpose of HIV test result. But in the past year,
24 it was 2.6 percent, considerably lower.

25 And this can be contrasted with some of
26 the other risk groups -- for instance, the steroid

1 injectors where the ever risk is 18.8 percent, but
2 about half that in the past year. Individuals who
3 had had sex with an IV injecting drug user in the
4 past 12 months, not much difference between the two.
5 In fact, most of this reflects recent concern about
6 HIV test status, probably reflecting recent risk.
7 And MSM risk -- 13.9 percent ever versus 6-1/2
8 percent in the past year.

9 Also, one of the highest levels from
10 males who have had contact with a commercial sex
11 worker. Twenty-one percent, about a fifth of these
12 individuals, donated ever primarily to receive an
13 HIV test, and 10 percent in the past year. So I
14 think in the whole area of why do people donate
15 blood, there is a wide variety of reasons. But I
16 think specifically within some of the risk groups
17 that we're concerned about, donation to receive an
18 HIV test result is a substantial motivator.

19 We also had a question related to prior
20 testing for HIV elsewhere, prior to this donation,
21 other than at a blood center. You can see that the
22 factor for overall donors may or may not be high,
23 depending on whether a person had been hospitalized
24 or tested as part of a routine medical workup.

25 But overall, 25 percent of donors
26 claimed they had been tested for HIV elsewhere, and

1 this is higher in virtually all of the other risk
2 categories -- 50 percent in injecting drug users,
3 injecting steroids; 56 percent in those who knew
4 they had had sex with an IV drug user; 50 percent in
5 males who had sex with other males; and a little bit
6 higher in those women who -- largely women who had
7 answered the question that, yes, that they had
8 received money or drugs for sex since 1997.

9 I didn't have it on the slide, but the
10 prevalence of this factor in this 1998 survey is 0.7
11 percent.

12 So some preliminary data conclusions
13 from the 1998 survey -- I think necessarily the
14 conclusions are sort of soft because this is in an
15 early phase. We haven't done some of the
16 statistics. But I think it's notable to say
17 deferrable risks are still measurable in the active
18 donor population. The proportion of donors with MSM
19 risk since 1977 may be increasing, and I think as
20 the survey matures we'll be able to say that with a
21 little more power.

22 Donation to receive results of HIV
23 testing may be declining in the general donor
24 population, but it does remain high in at-risk
25 donors, and appears to be a motivator for donation.

1 There are a couple of other questions,
2 which I didn't put on the slides, but I think in
3 light of some of today's discussions and the test-
4 seeking variable, that it would be useful to point
5 out.

6 We had a couple of true-false questions
7 in the back of the survey, and what I'll do is just
8 read the question. All of these are true-false
9 questions. And I think some of the answers might be
10 sort of telling and provide some lead as to where
11 some of the education of donors might be done in the
12 near future to help improve the situation.

13 First statement -- true or false -- it's
14 okay to donate blood in order to be tested for the
15 AIDS virus. 22.4 percent of donors said true. 13.2
16 percent said they didn't know. Probably equivalent
17 to a true answer in that they didn't know to, you
18 know, have that defer potential blood donation.

19 Second question -- it's probably okay
20 for someone to donate blood, even if he or she has
21 engaged in AIDS risk behaviors, because all blood is
22 tested and thrown away if it is infected. Got a
23 true for that statement from 9.8 percent of donors,
24 and don't know from 13.6 percent.

25 And for those of you involved in some of
26 the HIV seropositivity interview studies, you know a

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 common response in donors who receive such an
2 interview is, "Well, I thought all of the blood
3 would be tested, and, you know, it would protect the
4 recipient because of the high sensitivity of the
5 test."

6 So clearly, some proportion of donors
7 don't understand the concept of window period.

8 And then, finally, a specific window
9 period question. Is it possible that a person
10 infected with the AIDS virus in the past two weeks
11 will not be detected by routine blood testing done
12 by the blood bank? 16.1 percent said no, and only
13 0.2 percent said not sure.

14 So I think this is -- you know, I've
15 often had questions, "Okay. These are the data.
16 What do we do about it?" I think if we start
17 looking at the motivations of donors who come in
18 inappropriately and don't defer for risk, as well as
19 answers to some of the questions like this as to
20 where educational incentives might be targeted, we
21 can hopefully get a little broader perspective on
22 some of the issues.

23 The 1998 donor survey, the last data
24 collection will be on October donations, which, of
25 course, have already been made. It takes about four
26 to five months to complete the process after a given

S A G CORP.

1 wave of donations. So I expect in the next six to
2 eight months this should be completed and ready for
3 formal analysis.

4 Thank you.

5 (Applause.)

6 DR. DAYTON: Thank you, Alan.

7 The next talk will be from Celso Bianco
8 on self-identification of deferral risk.

9 DR. BIANCO: I'll speak from here
10 because it's easier to manage this.

11 What I attempted to do was to collect
12 some of the data that we have at New York Blood
13 Center regarding the questions that we are dealing
14 with. Obviously, not all of them. Many of the
15 questions have no answer.

16 But the first question, obviously, was
17 that -- I thought that somebody else was going to
18 touch today -- but if we ask: what happened to
19 confidential unit exclusion in recent years? And I
20 can tell you that at least in New York, and we were
21 very effective in doing that in the early days.

22 We have seen a steady decline of the HIV
23 positive donors that you confidential self-
24 exclusion. Actually, it's a surprise sometimes
25 these days. In the last two years, we had none, and
26 last year, in 1997, we had one.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 The other thing that I find interesting
2 in this slide -- as I saw the data presented by Ken
3 Clark, I was very concerned about an increase in the
4 number of HIV positives -- a very nice trend until
5 1996. But I see his slide combining the 15 centers,
6 that this was true probably for the other centers,
7 too, unless all of the increase comes from us.

8 This is the same exact type of data, but
9 just taking the number of donors that were HIV
10 positive every year and the number of ones that
11 shows the confidential self-exclude.

12 Now, the next -- so the very short
13 points that we can make regarding that is that a
14 very small proportion of donors uses confidential
15 unit exclusion. And very few, if any, of these
16 donors who currently use confidential self-exclusion
17 are positive for HIV.

18 Now, I'd like to -- we collect data
19 about all of the deferrals regarding medical
20 questions. And we tried to put together -- I tried
21 to put together in a table some of these major
22 figures to give us a perspective about all of the
23 deferrals.

24 And I tried to divide them more or less
25 in four types. Self-exclusion we talked about. But
26 deferrals, because of non-interpretive questions,

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 were because hemoglobin, blood pressure,
2 temperature, interpretive questions like questions,
3 did you ever receive -- were exposed to hepatitis or
4 received a transfusion? Or did you travel
5 somewhere?

6 And then deferrals associated with risk
7 behavior directly related to questions, direct
8 questions about risk behavior.

9 Twenty-three percent of all donors
10 between May '97 and April '98 were deferred. That
11 was 100,000 donors out of a total of 454,000 donors.
12 As they came to the donation site, they completed
13 their registration form and they did not donate.

14 Many of these deferrals, the most
15 frequent cause for deferral was the level of
16 hemoglobin did not reach the 12.5 percent. And
17 those were 5.7 percent of all donors. The next was
18 among the non-interpretive -- blood pressure, .9
19 percent, temperature, which I think is a valid point
20 for us to think about when we think about emerging
21 infections.

22 General questions -- travel, cancer,
23 medications, all lumped together -- represent 14
24 percent. Infectious disease -- about 1.4 percent.
25 And actual risk -- if you ask questions about risk
26 behavior -- they are the focus of our discussion

S A G CORP.

1 today -- represent only .2 percent of all donors,
2 914. How do they break? How do they distribute?

3 Donors refer risk behavior under the
4 right conditions. We don't know the sensitivity of
5 the process, but they do refer, when asked directly,
6 if they had taken drugs, or if they had sex with
7 somebody that took drugs. They tell you -- and we
8 had 121 donors that had sex with males since 1977,
9 sex with an HIV positive individual, given or taken
10 money for sex.

11 Sexually transmitted disease questions
12 were very important in terms of detecting these
13 behaviors, and we had 62 donors that had needle
14 tracks and were deferred because of identifiable
15 needle tracks.

16 Also, if many of you don't recall, but
17 the older ones will, in 1990 we started asking
18 direct questions of our donors. Until prior to
19 1990, we only -- most of the centers would ask the
20 questions, either in writing or ask very generic
21 questions about risk behavior. And at that time,
22 actually, we did a study in which we analyzed six
23 months of donations, from April '99 to March -- a
24 year of donations. And what we saw was a
25 substantial increase in the risk of individuals that

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 revealed -- and the number of individuals that
2 revealed risk behavior.

3 Similarly, more recently, there was a
4 lot of discussion about snorting cocaine. We do not
5 know the impact of those. I could say that the
6 impact of the prior one may be in the graph that Dr.
7 Clark showed -- the substantial decrease on the
8 number of HIV positive donations between '90 and
9 '92. That maybe that was one of the contributors.

10 Here we had a 12-fold increase in the
11 number of individuals that were deferred when we
12 added the question about snorting cocaine. We do
13 not know, obviously, with these numbers what the
14 impact of this is in the number of HCV positives or
15 in the safety.

16 So if we ask the question: do donors
17 review risk behavior during medical history? yes,
18 they review risk behavior. Those donors,
19 unfortunately -- or fortunately, for the blood
20 supply. But, unfortunately, for the answer to the
21 questions that we have today, they are deferred up
22 front. Specimens are not collected, and there is no
23 testing.

24 Consequently, we do not know the
25 sensitivity, the specificity, the positive
26 predictive value, and the negative predictive value,

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 of the questions that we ask. Actually, my fantasy
2 is before I retire is to be part of a study where we
3 would collect samples from all of the deferred
4 donors -- Dr. Nemo -- and be able to truly measure
5 the value of the questions into several shapes and
6 forms that we ask.

7 We also know that donors who respond
8 affirmatively to risk behavior questions or use CUE
9 do not present additional risk to the blood supply
10 because they are deferred permanently or
11 temporarily. We may change to '77, we may change
12 everything. They are truthful, and they will
13 continue to do the -- to provide the correct
14 answers.

15 All of the disease transmissions
16 actually associated with the window period of
17 seroconversion are associated with those donors who
18 deny risk in medical history and do not utilize CUE
19 for their -- to defer themselves.

20 So in terms of corollaries -- and I'm
21 putting these here just to challenge ourselves to
22 discuss a little bit more these issues that we tried
23 to discuss this morning -- is that my point of view
24 is that changes in medical history questions in
25 deferral periods do not affect individuals who deny
26 risk behavior, and they are going to continue in

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 permanent denial. For them, we have to rely on what
2 is provided to us by the other means -- testing.
3 There will be NAT testing and all other methods that
4 we use.

5 These questions only affect individuals
6 who are truthful in their answers, and changes in
7 deferral periods are unlikely to change their
8 answers. My concern is that since we rely a lot on
9 medical history questions, because we have this
10 perception that, according to the data from Dr.
11 Williams that we just heard, that they are 98.1
12 percent sensitive or specific. We continue to add
13 complexity to medical history. If we take the
14 standard AABB medical history, I believe it is now
15 37, 38 questions.

16 So in that complexity, I think that we
17 divert the attention of the donor from the important
18 subjects that the donor has to deal with. After a
19 few questions, as we discuss with them and we talk
20 with them, they are lost. They are thinking about
21 something else. They are thinking about the
22 football game or something else and just
23 automatically checking questions. And only when we
24 challenge them again with critical questions about
25 risk behavior sometimes some of them will come back.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 But the complexity of the questions --
2 and we know that. We know that for many years,
3 since the famous American Institute of Research
4 Donna Mayo Study, that the complexity of the
5 questions interfere with the accuracy of their
6 answers. And I'd like us to continue to try to
7 focus on that.

8 We are also trying to deal with the
9 issue of perception of discrimination and clear
10 criteria. Really, the question that we -- about
11 male sex with males since '77, focus attention to
12 events that occurred more than 20 years ago instead
13 of events that occurred within the current window
14 period for HIV -- 16 to 22 days.

15 So, and some of my points that I'd like
16 to raise is that the major known risk of
17 transmission of infection by transfusion is
18 associated with windows. Many donors review risk
19 behavior during history, so history contributes to
20 the process.

21 And when we compare the prevalence of
22 markers in the general population, like we heard
23 today, of four percent for HCV -- or three percent
24 for HCV in certain populations, and the prevalence
25 among blood donors that is .2 percent, we know that

1 we improved that selection by 20-fold. But we do
2 not measure those.

3 Additional questions in history increase
4 the number of deferrals, but we don't know if this
5 is specific or not. Some donors are positive for
6 infectious disease and do not reveal risk. They do
7 not associate risk with their behavior.

8 So the major risk of transmission of
9 infection is associated with individuals that do not
10 reveal risk. There is no reason to assume that
11 changes in deferral periods induce individuals to be
12 truthful, and we need data about sensitivity and
13 specificity of medical history. And I also would
14 like to say that the differences in deferral periods
15 for sex between men and sex with a prostitute are
16 not based in data.

17 Thank you.

18 (Applause.)

19 DR. DAYTON: We're now going to have a
20 brief talk from Dr. Zuck on interactive
21 questionnaire.

22 DR. ZUCK: Well, I want to thank the
23 organizers of the conference. When the announcement
24 came out it said, "If you want to present anything,
25 send this little form back." Well, we did. And
26 that's why we're here, because we thought it

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 pertained a little bit to where we might be going
2 and it solved some of the problems.

3 I apologize for my hoarseness. I'm
4 taking a drug, which I think may be worse than the
5 condition for which I am taking the drug.

6 (Laughter.)

7 We've been interested -- prior when I
8 was at the FDA, I was interested, and, in fact, the
9 FDA funded the AIR study, which isn't widely known
10 but that is, in fact, the case. And I've been
11 interested ever since personally in it but not been
12 able to really get much interest in it. But I want
13 to present a little bit today of the system that we
14 had designed and developed -- designed and has been
15 funded by the SBI as an SBIR.

16 The system purposes -- increase donor
17 history accuracy and consistency. And we know from
18 the AIR study, and we know from the REDS data, that
19 we can improve perhaps things in this area.

20 We rely on perhaps a behavioral memory
21 jog, improved privacy, and eliminate missing
22 elements. Those are questions unanswered but which
23 the nursing staff did not recognize are unanswered,
24 and I would urge that none of you look at this issue
25 in your own center because you end up with a lot of

1 recalls because that's what happened to us when we
2 looked at it.

3 I'm not saying recalls are unjustified.
4 I'm just saying you'll have a lot of missing
5 elements -- that is, unanswered questions -- which
6 affect the safety of the donations.

7 The increase in process efficiency, we
8 believe, essentially will make the program costs
9 neutral. We certainly have yet to prove that.

10 The Phase I SBIR grant from Heart/Lung
11 is the Talisman for -- to Paul and to me. To
12 determine system feasibility is Phase I, compare
13 efficacy to conventional screening, both related to
14 missing elements, donor staff acceptability, and
15 compare repeat donor responses. We did that when we
16 did the AIR study and found 35 inconsistent
17 responses in 9,000 donors. So this is not a minor
18 issue of people who will change.

19 The critique of the SBIR said we were
20 not going to prove we made donors safety -- the
21 donors supply safety, and that's true. With the
22 current infection rates, it requires over 30,000
23 donations to even come close. I mean, 10 times that
24 number to come close to finding reduction in HIV.
25 It's just not possible.

S A G CORP.

1 But we do think we can improve the
2 efficiency. This is a cartoon of a rejected donor,
3 a donor going through the process, and ending up in
4 an interactive video environment, where they are
5 alone in a booth. And they have taken to the booth
6 the preprinted donor form, which is printed by the
7 laser printer as they are now, but all of the
8 questions that are asked during the interactive
9 video screening are blank.

10 They take that form to a booth in which
11 they can initiate -- it says, "If you start the
12 screening, push here." And it's interactive in
13 terms of the donor being all alone, being asked the
14 questions that are much like the questions we ask
15 now, but a couple little modifications.

16 Each screen is accompanied by a voice.
17 This is Dr. Carey, who did a very good job making
18 the voice very clear. And beside it is a picture.
19 Now, this is a picture related to homosexuality. We
20 tried to make the pictures as neutral as we could.
21 We'll show you a couple.

22 This is the one for inoculation or
23 vaccination. This is one for a transfusion. This
24 is a screen -- yes, no. Next.

25 If they have a question mark, the system
26 moves on, and Dr. Carey quits asking the question.

S A G CORP.

1 Every question is read. This part inside the blue
2 box is read by Dr. Carey. And it doesn't do you any
3 good to answer the question. You can't just blop,
4 blop, blop, blop through it. You have to wait until
5 she is done.

6 And lastly, this, "Have you been on a
7 wonderful vacation recently?"

8 (Laughter.)

9 One of the objectives, too, is to make
10 the interview more real for the donor, something
11 that they can really relate to.

12 Now, if they push "no" for a question,
13 or "we don't know" for a question, and if the answer
14 is exclusionary, they really don't know. When they
15 complete the screening, there is a button on the
16 side of the computer. Push "end," okay? Very
17 creative. Push "end."

18 And the nurses' station is a series of
19 lights that go off and to tell them which booth, in
20 fact, has a donor completed. And then they will
21 push the -- and this is the "end" screen. And they
22 will go back and rescreen those questions that
23 either were not understood or were skipped to go on
24 to an additional question until all of the questions
25 have been answered or completed to the satisfaction
26 of the screening nurse.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 The form that you saw that was partially
2 blank, obviously, you can't read, but that form is
3 then run through a laser printer. Based on the
4 answers that were given, and the nurse having
5 screened that all of the answers were, in fact,
6 given.

7 One of the issues which to go back to
8 just a second -- if at any time during the interview
9 one of the donors believes that somebody has opened
10 the door and walked in the room and it's not
11 private, they push the screen and the question being
12 asked goes blank and will not reappear until they
13 push it again when the privacy threat has
14 disappeared.

15 This is, again, what appears -- prints
16 from the combination of the blank material which was
17 given before, and this now fills in the history to
18 complete the donation.

19 There's a long history of this,
20 actually. In the winter of 1997, the safety system
21 got the go-ahead to be sold by Talisman. In the
22 fall of 1998, Hoxworth filed a CBE-30 change. We
23 were told that the reason we did that is there is no
24 logic in this system. It does not define a donor
25 who is or is not acceptable. It presents to the
26 nurse the material to make the nurse make the

S A G CORP.

1 decision. So we were trying to avoid having a
2 510(k), but by the same time improve the accuracy of
3 the screen.

4 So we took the donor logic out, and the
5 nurse makes the determination, as they do now. We
6 feel that this change -- we filed the FDA -- CBE-30.
7 They wrote us a letter saying, "No, no, no. We
8 don't think so. We think you have to have a PAS."
9 So, right now, it's being treated as a PAS, and it's
10 under review. That letter was on the 29th of
11 September.

12 We're hopeful of getting it up. The
13 system is installed. Electronics are all installed.
14 So we are -- and the forms have all been bought.
15 We're ready to go. And we think that the exit
16 questionnaires and the -- we were going to look at
17 the data that has been generated by this system. It
18 will helpfully refine and improve our accuracy of
19 donor screening.

20 Thank you very much, and thank you for
21 giving me the time.

22 (Applause.)

23 DR. DAYTON: Do we have any questions
24 for any of the last three speakers? If not, why
25 don't we just go right ahead and have Sue Stramer
26 give her talk on -- well, it's a long talk --

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 sensitivity and specificity of donor screening tests
2 for HIV, HBV, HCV, HTLV.

3 Can you do all of that?

4 DR. STRAMER: I'll try. Thank you. I
5 hope I can cover the lengthy topic that was given to
6 me.

7 So in trying to think about how to
8 address this, it's really a potpourri of a number of
9 my thoughts. So you'll bear with me. And if I miss
10 something, we can review anything that's not there.

11 Okay. Today what we've been covering is
12 donor populations and donor screening questions.
13 The topic that I'm now transitioning to is donor
14 testing. Mike Busch covered donor testing this
15 morning in incidence and prevalence rates, but I'm
16 going to cover the specifics of donor testing as
17 they relate to the performance characteristics of
18 the test and sensitivity and specificity.

19 Firstly, we have to decide what truth
20 is. Truth is either present in the population as a
21 disease or absent. And then what your test is
22 required to do is either detect the presence of the
23 disease or not detect individuals as reactive who
24 are not present -- who do not have the disease.

25 But as we all know, and we are here
26 today to talk about, the false negatives do occur,

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 albeit infrequently, and false positives do also
2 occur.

3 Just to run through some basic
4 definitions so you understand how the talk is
5 structured -- sensitivity is defined as the
6 proportion of positive results obtained when testing
7 a population known to have the disease. This is
8 basically defined as truth, and it's independent of
9 prevalence. So here are the false negative rates,
10 in addition to what we detect have an important
11 impact.

12 Conversely, when we're talking about
13 specificity, it's the proportion of negative results
14 obtained when testing a population known to be free
15 of the disease -- again, independent of prevalence.
16 So it's the true negatives divided by the
17 combination of the true negatives, the sum of true
18 negatives plus any false positives. And we're all
19 painfully aware of specificity, in some cases, on
20 screening tests.

21 Other parameters that are used to assess
22 test performance really have a dependency on the
23 prevalence, and they really say how well is the test
24 doing in that specific population. And their
25 positive predictive value -- that is, the proportion
26 of results that are true positive, which now also

1 includes the false positive results. It's really,
2 how good is this test performing in the total
3 positive population? And negative predictor value,
4 which is the proportion of results that are true
5 negatives. So in this case, the denominator
6 includes true negatives and false negatives.

7 The tests we use today -- I do want to
8 emphasize people say that the blood supply is safer
9 than it has ever been, attributable in large part to
10 the quality of the screening tests, which is
11 absolutely true. And they go through the rigors of
12 intensive clinical trials, FDA reviews, questions,
13 and usually sets of trials to address any FDA
14 questions.

15 And just in a nutshell, for those of you
16 who have never been through clinical trial, I just
17 wanted to comment on what some of the rigors are
18 that the tests do go through. Number one is
19 reproducibility. And, again, this is really only a
20 thumbnail sketch.

21 Obviously, the manufacturing
22 reproducibility of a test must be demonstrated, and
23 that all technicians and independent sites outside
24 of where the test is manufactured can reliably run
25 the assay. Other parameters are specificity, and

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 generally large numbers of routine blood or plasma
2 donors are run.

3 In running a trial, you need to have
4 confirmatory strategy, should be required, and in
5 some of the recent screening assays that we use
6 today, as Mike also highlighted this morning,
7 confirmatory strategy are poor or lacking.

8 Also under consideration during the
9 specificity portions are the donor management
10 issues. What do we do with reactive donors? Other
11 challenges that the test must go through are
12 interfering substances, such as other disease
13 states, known assay inhibitors, or other disease
14 agents.

15 But where I'm going to focus most of my
16 time is on sensitivity of the test. And sensitivity
17 is assessed in multiple ways through clinical
18 trials. The most common way we do them now, really,
19 to get at the root of the window period reduction
20 issue is to look at seroconversion panel testing.
21 And there are many commercially available panels,
22 and this is readily done for agents such as HIV,
23 HBV, and HCV, not so much for HTLV. And there are
24 other complications with HTLV qualifications.

25 Routinely, you have to run your
26 pedigreed samples from your disease state

S A G CORP.

1 population, such as AIDS patients or people with
2 known hepatitis. Also, another way to address
3 sensitivity and weak sensitivity is to run
4 dilutional panels. This has always been
5 historically done and probably offers the least
6 amount of valuable data, since this doesn't really
7 tell you the breadth of sensitivity.

8 It just tells you the end point of one
9 particular sample. It's useful if you want to
10 compare tests or compare lots over time. But
11 basically, it doesn't tell you anything about the
12 inherent performance of the test.

13 One very useful tool is to take your
14 test -- firstly, knowing what is truth, if we
15 believe a confirmatory test is truth, to run that as
16 your screen and to define positivity, and then run
17 your test under consideration against that
18 population.

19 Leaving that aside, let me go to some
20 specifics. This is the one slide that I will show
21 of Red Cross data, and it just shows you what we
22 have today as far as number of confirmed positive
23 donations per 100,000 total. And the numbers in
24 parentheses indicate the number -- the percent of
25 confirmed positives of the total. So we have six
26 HIV positives per 100,000. That's eight percent.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 But here I have put in this other column
2 just to let you see what the negatives -- or how
3 many donors we lose during this process. So for the
4 six positives we get, we lose in deferrals 76 false
5 positives. For HBSAg, the positive predictive
6 value, if you will, of the test is much higher when
7 you do the confirmatory procedure. And we really --
8 the number of losses is only a third of what we
9 detect as true positives.

10 HCV is another test that has performed
11 well -- that is, the screening test. Very stable
12 over time with a relatively reliable confirmatory
13 test, at least for the 2.0 generation.

14 Anti-HTLV, as Mike pointed out, is
15 highly problematic because the test, over different
16 test manufacturers, has not been consistent as far
17 as specificity, and because of false positives. And
18 confirmatory, it has also yielded many, many false
19 positive deferral notices to donors. It's difficult
20 to assess what the sensitivity over time of the HTLV
21 test is, and true positives, because it has been
22 cluttered by so many false positive results that we
23 have been getting.

24 Core I just put down here to round out
25 the balance. This is a relative proportion. We
26 don't know how many are truly confirmed positive for

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 anti-HBC, and this is based on an algorithm that's
2 from Gary Tegmeier at the Community Blood Center of
3 Greater Kansas City, where his confirmatory
4 algorithm includes running a second licensed anti-
5 core test in that anti-HBS.

6 So if you look at those kinds of data
7 and apply them to our numbers, this is basically
8 what you would see -- another two-thirds of donors
9 lost because of false positive test results.

10 One way that I'm going to show current
11 test performance, and really let you see what is in
12 development that is a comparison of what we have now
13 to what's in the future -- because to address
14 questions about changing deferral categories or
15 questions, I think one important thing to note is,
16 what is in the future and how will testing improve?

17 So I've taken some of the slides, some
18 of the information presented at the recent Blood
19 Products Advisory Committee meeting on the PRISM
20 clinical trials, to be able to show you a benchmark
21 of where we are, again, and where we're going.

22 If you look at the four markers that
23 were tested in this clinical trial, and look at the
24 number of repeat reactives relative to the
25 supplemental test positive, this is the truth line
26 here. You see for two of the markers -- HTLV I and

S A G CORP.

1 HCV -- basically no difference for pedigreed
2 samples.

3 In core, there was a discrepancy between
4 test of record and the PRISM, and I guess I should
5 have said in the beginning the PRISM is a single
6 operational unit that does everything. It's a
7 totally automated system. It runs all of the
8 assays, qualifies all of the reagents, so that the
9 operator has to do nothing besides add the samples
10 and press the go button.

11 So in addition to assay performance, I
12 will talk about errors related to -- decreased
13 errors with the use of increased automation.

14 But the one thing that I do want to talk
15 about, and one way that we can enhance our current
16 level of test sensitivity right now, is in the area
17 of HBsAg. We'll talk about improvements we can make
18 in sensitivity of HIV and HCV with the
19 implementation of genome amplification testing.

20 But really, the horizon for immediate
21 tests for HBV DNA are not available. And there
22 really is a great opportunity for us to detect more
23 infected hepatitis B individuals based on improved
24 serology. And this system really represents one way
25 to get there.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 Okay. In the clinical study, 25 HBsAg
2 seroconverters were tested, and these data were
3 presented at AABB. But one thing that is really
4 interesting -- if you look at the HBsAg positive
5 period, which in most of our cartoons of the HBsAg
6 serologic periods have shown an HBsAg positive
7 period of about 56 days. Interestingly enough, what
8 PRISM has done with improved detection of HBsAg has
9 narrowed the front end of that window or extended
10 HBsAg into the window by 6.8 days.

11 Interestingly enough, if you look at the
12 other end of the HBsAg window where anti-core is
13 present, it has also added another 12.6 days. So it
14 has really added considerable length of HBsAg
15 detection to what we believe we have currently. And
16 if you count -- use these two periods of time with
17 the incidence, you can calculate how many additional
18 HBsAg donors would have been detected had we been
19 using -- if we are using the system. And this is,
20 again, data generated in the clinical trials.

21 Looking at their clinical trials in
22 total, relative to test of record, looking at all
23 categories of samples, there were an additional 28
24 HBsAg confirmed positive samples detected using the
25 system. And this really relates to better
26 analytical sensitivity for both HBsAg, subtypes ad

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 and ay. So there are -- even without talking about
2 test errors or variant detection, which I will,
3 there is considerable improvement that can be made
4 even with serology.

5 With HTLV I, the situation is very
6 difficult because panels are difficult or impossible
7 to come by. So frequently, what's used are dilution
8 series, and, really, I don't believe they have a lot
9 of meaning. Although interestingly enough, you do
10 see a lot more dilutional strength with this test
11 under consideration, as compared to the EIAs.

12 This slide shows you now what HTLV -- if
13 you're relying on dilutional sensitivity, or even
14 signal strength of an assay, one of the points I
15 want to make on this slide is how misleading that
16 can be. But the main point of this
17 slide, if you look at the turquoise line here, is at
18 the Red Cross we have been through three major
19 changes in HTLV screening assays. And this blue
20 line could be considered our relative repeat
21 reactive rate for the number of samples per week
22 that come into my laboratory for confirmatory
23 testing.

24 And if you look at the Abbott -- and I
25 didn't show you the line since 1990 -- it was pretty
26 consistent at a number that really ends here. We

S A G CORP.

1 converted it to another test, and our repeat
2 reactive rate shot up. So specificity of this test
3 was considerably poorer.

4 We converted to the HTLV I/II assay as
5 soon as it was licensed, and for the first couple of
6 months or weeks the test performed very, very well.
7 And then, as I understand it, there was a change
8 required to one of the CBER lot release panel
9 members to increase the signal from a very weak
10 reactive S to CO of one to two to greater than two.
11 So this required the manufacturer within their PLA
12 license to modify their kit components to try to
13 increase an artificial sample to have a higher S to
14 CO value.

15 And what that really resulted in was a
16 tremendous loss in specificity without knowing what
17 that increase in sensitivity would really buy us in
18 additional detected samples, which I'm guessing
19 would be few, if none -- none or few.

20 Anyway, in talking about HTLV
21 specificity -- Mike referred to this earlier in his
22 slide -- but how this translates to confirmed
23 positives is as follows. Historically, since the
24 beginning of HTLV screening in the blood donor
25 population, we have been seeing a confirmed positive
26 rate of about 10 per 100,000.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 As we converted to this other screening
2 test, not only were the repeat reactive rates
3 higher, but because we had the misfortune of using
4 the only blot available, which used the same
5 antigens as the screening test, what we wind up
6 doing is artificially confirming the repeat
7 reactives.

8 So what we had here was our prevalence
9 then went from 10 per 100,000 to 23 per 100,000,
10 just as an artifact of using the wrong combination
11 of screening and supplemental tests.

12 Then, when we converted to the Orgeon
13 HTLV I/II test, we did do a significant change of a
14 confirmatory algorithm, which I won't get into, but
15 that has culled out the majority of false positives.
16 So our rates now are getting back closer to what I
17 believe baseline is here. But we still are seeing a
18 high number of false positives.

19 Addressing specificity for HIV -- their
20 initial and repeat reactive rates, which are shown
21 on this slide since the implementation of testing in
22 '85, have dramatically increased. And this graph
23 only goes to 1995. But the performance of a
24 combination assay has been very stable over time and
25 through multiple publications has been shown to have
26 excellent Group M sensitivity for HIV.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 One additional HIV testing problem that
2 Mike also referred to this morning that I'll talk
3 about again is another kind of false positive we
4 have in the HIV arena has to do with HIV 1 Western
5 Blot false positives, and the 1993 Western Blot
6 interpretive criteria change to exclude the
7 requirement to have p31 to improve the sensitivity
8 of the blot, which it did.

9 And if you look at a population of
10 samples, which we did in a REDS study from my donor
11 repository, we found 170 samples. And these were
12 tested by RNA. And if you stratified them by the
13 number of bands on Western Blots, you can see that
14 the RNA positive samples in red -- the numbers
15 increase as bands -- increase on blots as the
16 presence of bands increase on the blots.

17 But those RNA negatives had few bands on
18 blots. And, in fact, this entire category of
19 envelope only did not contain a single RNA positive
20 sample.

21 At this point, I also wanted to talk
22 about the impact of p24 antigen screening on the
23 blood supply, since it's part of the HIV menu, and
24 it certainly has had an impact in specificity on
25 what we do.

1 This slide was presented at AABB along
2 with the whole presentation. But let me just
3 summarize to say during two years of testing at the
4 Red Cross for p24 antigen, which included 14 million
5 donations, we have now had 136 samples that are
6 confirmed HIV I p24 positive. But does that mean
7 they are truly positive? No.

8 They sort basically into three
9 categories. We have p24 antigen confirmed positives
10 that are antibody positives. This is an expected
11 finding. But we were detecting these anyway.

12 But we have a category here of false
13 positives, which we didn't really understand would
14 be a consequence of implementing the test. And our
15 incidence of false positivity on the test is one in
16 250,000, and it was really quite a nightmare to cull
17 out.

18 But there are a lot of data to show that
19 absence of RNA, absence of reverse transcriptase
20 activity, antibody negativity on followup and on
21 index donation -- there is a wealth of data to show
22 that these are false positive samples.

23 In addition, we've only had four now in
24 14 million donations who were recently infected
25 seroconverting donors. And let me show that slide
26 because it's probably the most relevant of all that

1 I have to show. These are the four positives,
2 indicating, as Mike also did, how we stratify blood
3 into our different regions.

4 So our first donor came from the
5 southeast, male, 32, first-time donor, although he
6 had attempted previous donation. No matter how many
7 times we questioned this donor, no identified risk
8 was identified.

9 The second donor used CUE, and Celso, in
10 his previous talk, talked about the usefulness of
11 CUE. Well, this donor did CUE. And this donor was
12 a gay male who donated. He knew or was suspicious
13 that he was positive, and that's why he CUE'd. The
14 third one had sex with prostitutes from the
15 southwest, and on repeated questioning or in
16 followup questioning he didn't understand that
17 having sex with prostitutes was an at-risk behavior.

18 And the last one here, which was not a
19 Red Cross donor, was another male, 39. And again,
20 through repeated questioning of this donor, there
21 was no identified risk. So really, of these four,
22 only 50 percent could we cull out a risk, one from a
23 gay male and one sex with prostitutes.

24 So if we look at our overall yield at
25 Red Cross, it has been one per seven million

S A G CORP.

1 screened, which I'll leave you to make your own
2 conclusions about the efficacy of the test.

3 Okay. Another outcome of p24 antigen
4 has been there is no interpretation of negative. If
5 you are repeat reactive and you don't confirm, as
6 with HBsAg, you're not called negative; you're
7 called indeterminant, which is another set of unique
8 nightmares.

9 But anyway, when we talk about donor
10 reentry, I just want to use this slide which showed
11 a PC -- a large study we did with REDS where we did
12 PCR testing on about a thousand p24 antigen
13 indeterminate donors. And in this test, we
14 encouraged people to come back for followup
15 sampling, so that they can be reinstated.

16 And at best on this test, which we do do
17 an aggressive followup for, only 37 percent of
18 donors come back. And of those, interestingly
19 enough, 78 percent -- a vast majority -- remain
20 repeat reactive.

21 Okay. So what now, talking about what
22 we have, what contributes to false negative results?
23 Certainly, the undetected infected individuals -- we
24 have those within the window period because they are
25 marker negative. We have a period referred to

S A G CORP.

1 immunosilence. There are viral variants. And, of
2 course, there is test error.

3 Just talking about what we look at --
4 test error normally is reportable incidence through
5 483 observations or any category of reportable
6 errors. There is also another category in here
7 which never makes it to the FDA because there are
8 errors that are found in-house by our quality
9 control departments or quality assurance that don't
10 allow the blood to ever leave the establishments.

11 And if a quality assurance episode is
12 found, in most cases -- depending on what the nature
13 is -- those are reported to the FDA. But this
14 diagram perhaps disproportionately shows that non-
15 detected or non-recorded incidence may occur, and we
16 really don't know how many errors occur. And of
17 those errors that do occur, how significant are
18 they? How frequently do they occur in donors who
19 are positive and would not otherwise be detected?

20 One way of showing these data are,
21 again, to look through -- look at the PRISM clinical
22 trials because they looked at an increased automated
23 system relative to a system that -- the systems we
24 use today that involve many, many manual steps of
25 reagent preparation, plate setup, recording

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 expiration dates, manually reading results. So
2 there are a number of manual steps.

3 But in the integrated clinical trials,
4 they found 38, or 20 percent, of the failed runs
5 were preventable technician errors. And although
6 you can't read them, they're really mundane errors.
7 They don't have any impact relative to safety, but
8 if you look at these numbers -- 38, relative to the
9 total clinical trial -- the number of preventable or
10 technician errors totaled to .9 percent.

11 And even looking at retrospective
12 records in my own laboratory, we know that with
13 manual tests there's about a one percent error rate
14 that is found by our QC or our other redundant
15 laboratory record review processes.

16 So I wanted to leave the error message
17 is that they may occur at a low level rate. We
18 don't know how many impact true product safety, but
19 certainly with systems in development we can look
20 forward to addressing those.

21 Let me talk some about viral variants.
22 The only reason I put this slide up is to remind
23 myself to say that most of what we see in HCV is
24 genotype 1; 75 percent of U.S. isolates are
25 genotype 1. The first generation assays, which were

1 reported at about 70 percent sensitivity, had poorer
2 detection of the other subtypes.

3 Second generation, or version 2, assays
4 are stated to generally greater than 90 percent
5 sensitivity, and the version 3 assays at greater
6 than 95 percent sensitivity. And, really, the
7 greatest impact that we're going to have on any
8 changes in HCV will be with genome amplification
9 testing, which I'll show some data for.

10 Relative to HIV, we know that we have a
11 predominance of subtype B in the United States. In
12 fact, studies that have compared different
13 populations of U.S.-based individuals have shown
14 that type B has predominated. These studies came
15 predominantly out of Mike Busch's laboratory.

16 But recently, in the 1994/'95 CDC study
17 donor base, and '95/'96, there was one each of a
18 type A and one each of a type C. So pretty much we
19 are not seeing the emergence of these variants in
20 the United States.

21 Both of these had deferrable risks.
22 They were recent immigrants from Central Africa, at
23 least today's criteria.

24 And one thing I did want to show
25 relative to variants for HIV are the numbers of HIV
26 2's that we've seen at the Red Cross since the

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 implementation of combination testing. Mike
2 mentioned that there were two, and that's, in fact,
3 true -- two of 37.5 million donations. So, again,
4 like p24, or even worse than p24, a very low yield.

5 What we do in my lab is we test
6 simultaneously by blot and HIV 2 EIA. So what we --
7 we have the unfortunate situation, if you will, is
8 that we test a lot more samples for HIV 2 because
9 we're also testing the positives.

10 Our first HIV 2 positive donor, though,
11 was HIV 1 confirmed positive, albeit extremely weak
12 profile on the Western Blot and having a much
13 stronger HIV 2 profile. And this was published last
14 year on transfusion.

15 Recently, a couple of months ago, we had
16 another West African first-time donor who presented
17 and was a strong HIV 2 positive donor who was only
18 HIV 1 indeterminate on the licensed blot.

19 One way to address mutant -- excuse me
20 -- variant detection for hepatitis B is to talk
21 about the most common mutant that occurs in
22 hepatitis B, which is the glycine-arginine
23 substitution and amino acid 145. And of all mutants
24 for hepatitis B, this accounts for about 75 percent
25 of mutants. All of the individuals are core
26 positive.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 But just, again, to show you future
2 developments in assays that will address mutant
3 detection, if you look at an artificial construct of
4 a mutant -- decreasing concentrations -- licensed
5 assays may not pick up the sample. But on improved
6 or enhanced versions of tests that improve HBsAg
7 detection, they are readily detected.

8 Okay. And then focusing on the window
9 periods, and then closing with some GAT testing
10 information, we have really focused here on window
11 period 2. If you look at from the time of exposure
12 to infectivity, there is really an immunosilent
13 period here, which I've called window period 1,
14 which, according to classic virology, is referred to
15 as the eclipse period.

16 And you can't detect if a person is
17 infected. This is where a virus is replicating in
18 the primary sites of infection. But once viremia
19 has occurred, and we can detect viremic donors due
20 to RNA and DNA assays, this is what we refer to
21 window period 2 as.

22 One question is: are these viremic
23 donations infectious? And then, lastly, if we have
24 a non-viremic sample, would that donation be
25 infectious? And there are studies trying to address
26 those questions.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 Okay. Just to look at risk -- this is
2 from the Schreiber paper, looking at the window
3 periods for the various agents and what we estimate
4 risk at per million donations. How can we reduce
5 this current risk?

6 And the obvious method here, as we've
7 been talking about, is implementation of nucleic
8 acid amplification testing, which -- and I think
9 these are very conservative numbers. For each of
10 these agents, you can see their projected window
11 period reduction, what the relative risk would then
12 be, and how much gain we're having over the total
13 window period.

14 I've shown these slides at many meetings
15 before, but let's just -- they are just serving to
16 show you the window periods that we have with
17 current tests. This is the antibody test. This is
18 the antigen test. And then we have nucleic acid
19 test. And you can really see that p24 antigen is a
20 subset of the total RNA positive period.

21 And that positive period, if you put all
22 of the data together, looking at the positive period
23 prior to antigen, really, in these studies of 28
24 plasma donor panels, amounts to six days. So the
25 window period from first RNA detection to first

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 antigen detection in these studies was only a six-
2 day period of time.

3 Looking at HCV, viral titers are much
4 higher and present earlier than they do for HIV. So
5 the possibility of improving hepatitis C detection
6 by doing RNA testing, rather than doing improvements
7 in the antibody testing, is very promising, as we're
8 all getting ready to implement GAT testing in the
9 volunteer sector.

10 Looking at another profile, you can see
11 the same thing here of RNA relative to serology.
12 And in these studies, if you put all of the data
13 together, looking at different periods of
14 seroconversion, this just being the viral load, RNA
15 positive, pre-antibody positive -- in these studies,
16 we had a 41-day window period of RNA detection prior
17 to antibody detection.

18 This study just shows a different
19 population to TTVF study, and I got this slide from
20 Mike. But one other benefit of doing the RNA
21 testing here -- you can see the appearance of RNA in
22 these transfusion recipients 12 days later after
23 receiving the transfusion. This is their RNA
24 positivity, followed by ALT, and, lastly, by EIA.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 Well, the one nice thing that we should
2 be focusing on when we implement GAT testing is the
3 elimination of ALT.

4 Okay. The other point I wanted to make
5 about HCV RNA, when we do get to GAT testing, is
6 viral loads during the entire phase of infection
7 with HCV are very high. So GAT testing should be
8 very efficient.

9 Lastly, for HBV, in contrast, if you
10 look at -- these are 28 seroconversion -- or, excuse
11 me, 17 seroconversion panels. And this is EIA
12 negativity followed by EIA positivity. And then, if
13 you rerun these same samples by DNA, you can see
14 that there is some period of time here, which in
15 these panels amounts to 25 days prior to
16 seroconversion, where you can detect low levels of
17 HBV DNA. And that's the major difference between
18 HBV GAT testing and HCV GAT testing.

19 Although there is a window period, if
20 you look at all of these profiles, HBsAg and HBV DNA
21 are almost perfectly coincident, except for some
22 very early samples here that have low viral copy
23 number. Here is another series to show you the very
24 same thing.

25 So pool testing, basically, which this
26 line shows you, would not be very efficient for

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 doing HBV DNA. But we do have a window period here
2 to address -- which in the earlier slide I showed
3 you was 20 days, and in this slide, from this
4 series, gives you about 10 days. So, again, HCV is
5 the only one with a considerably longer window
6 period.

7 And again, not to push the point, but we
8 can certainly make great strides in HBsAg detection,
9 which certainly would benefit us greater than
10 implementing another pool test for DNA.

11 So lastly, addressing where we are
12 today, the donor screening tests do perform very
13 well. There are minor problems with specificity,
14 with confirmatory test strategies, with detection of
15 viral variants, but the manufacturers are addressing
16 a new version test. But overall, with the addition
17 of new tests such as GAT, additional sources of risk
18 relative to window periods will virtually be on the
19 way to being eliminated.

20 I mentioned enhancement of existing
21 tests to address variant detection, subtypes, or
22 HBsAg mutants. And certainly, we have great strides
23 to make in error elimination by looking at increased
24 automation. And I think that's where the burden of
25 changing any donor questionnaires would come, and
26 these really could be addressed at having more

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 sophisticated levels of automation that take the
2 human error out of testing.

3 Thank you.

4 (Applause.)

5 DR. DAYTON: And last but not least, we
6 have Sue Preston, talking on PCR testing and
7 narrowing of the window period.

8 DR. PRESTON: Good afternoon to all of
9 you, and I appreciate the invitation to speak to you
10 today.

11 As Mike Dubinsky and Joe get our
12 overheads set up -- my name is Sue Preston. I'm
13 with Alpha Therapeutic Corporation, and I would like
14 to discuss the potential impact of gene
15 amplification testing for HIV and HCV RNA on the
16 safety margin for plasma derivative products.

17 Alpha Therapeutic Corporation has been
18 one of the principal investigators on two
19 investigational new drug applications sponsored by
20 National Genetics Institute to explore the
21 applicability of testing pooled samples of donation
22 for HIV and HCV RNA.

23 The next few slides will depict the
24 preliminary analysis of our clinical trial
25 experience. I will then describe our post-clinical
26 trial experience with continued testing for HCV RNA,

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 and, finally, I will discuss the impact of PCR
2 testing on reducing the number of window period
3 units that may inadvertently enter a plasma pool for
4 manufacturing therapeutic products.

5 The IND sets forth a minimum of 300,000
6 donations from at least 10,000 donors for testing.
7 Part of the investigation plan was to follow
8 eligible subjects to seroconversion. The clinical
9 trial was designed to identify the PCR positive
10 donor as early in the donation as possible. Any
11 donor that was positive for HCV RNA and negative for
12 HCV antibody, as determined by the Ortho 3.0 ELISA,
13 was asked to enroll in the followup clinical trial.

14 ALT testing was routinely performed for
15 all donations with the Genetic Systems test, and all
16 donations were tested for the absence of HBsAg, with
17 the Genetic Systems 2.0 EIA.

18 Once enrolled, the donor was asked for a
19 sample to test for HCV RNA and HCV antibody weekly
20 for six months or until seroconversion. The
21 clinical trial for confirming the HIV RNA positive
22 donors had eligibility criteria for the subjects to
23 include positive HIV RNA and/or reactive HIV p24
24 antigen test results, with the Coulter HIV p24
25 antigen ELISA; also, positive neutralization with

S A G CORP.

1 Coulter and nonreactive for HIV 1/2 antibody with
2 Genetic Systems' second generation test kit.

3 When appropriate, the Cambridge Western
4 Blot test kit was utilized to confirm repeatedly
5 reactive antibody samples.

6 Next slide?

7 Each donation sample is represented in
8 one layer, row, and column, and we employ this
9 matrix to allow for rapid confirmation of a suspect
10 positive individual through triangulation. This
11 allows us to confirm a positive donor in three
12 rounds of testing. Aliquots from the samples were
13 combined into a 512 cubic matrix for PCR testing.

14 During the clinical trial, most of the
15 samples from first-time or applicant donors were
16 subjected to PCR testing only if the samples were
17 negative for all other currently-licensed viral
18 marker tests. However, for qualified or repeat
19 donors, the PCR testing was conducted concurrently
20 with the viral marker testing.

21 The pooled samples, and not more than
22 512 matrix, are sent to National Genetics Institute
23 where polymerase chain reaction testing is performed
24 for HIV and HCV genome sequences in separate
25 reactions. And then the results are returned to our
26 Memphis laboratory for correlation with other test

S A G CORP.

1 results and disposition of the individual units of
2 plasma.

3 Next slide?

4 The investigational new drug application
5 was submitted on February 17, 1997, and was approved
6 by the FDA on April 30, 1997. Samples from each
7 donation collected from 33 of our licensed sites
8 were sent to our central testing laboratory in
9 Memphis for PCR testing during the clinical trial of
10 four months in 1997. During that time, 342,714
11 donations were tested.

12 In the HCV clinical trial, 22 donors
13 were eligible to be enrolled in the study, of which
14 13 were successfully enrolled. In the HIV clinical
15 trial, four donors were eligible to be enrolled in
16 the study, and two were successfully enrolled.

17 Test data obtained from all eligible
18 donors have been evaluated, and these results are
19 presented in the next overhead.

20 This is HCV. The results of PCR testing
21 in the 512 matrix are striking for the HCV RNA
22 detection. Each of the 22 donors identified in the
23 positive donations is represented by a bar going
24 across. On the right side, the PCR positive
25 donations are plotted from day zero, as the first
26 positive PCR result, and they are depicted in blue.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 Each of the tick marks represents a sample or
2 donation.

3 PCR and HCV antibody positive donations
4 are indicated in the yellow -- in the red color --
5 sorry -- on this one. And there is one sample that
6 has a blue -- yeah, is antibody positive and PCR
7 negative. And we think this may reflect the five to
8 15 percent of the HCV viremic individuals that clear
9 virus what remain antibody positive.

10 On the left side of the graph, we have a
11 series of donations prior to the PCR positive
12 donation. The series in green indicate PCR negative
13 and antibody nonreactive results. The gray bars
14 represent samples from donations that were not
15 subjected to PCR testing but were found nonreactive
16 for HCV antibody. The seroconversion period ranged
17 from 20 to 120 days, with a mean of 67 days and a
18 median of 56 days.

19 What is significant is the number of
20 potential window period donations that can be
21 interdicted with PCR testing of pooled samples.

22 Next overhead?

23 This overhead depicts the seroconversion
24 for the four donors identified as positive for HIV
25 RNA. On the right side of the chart, the blue color
26 denotes PCR positive samples. The yellow color

1 represents both PCR positive and p24 antigen
2 positive samples, and the red color indicates
3 positive results for all three HIV marker tests.
4 That is, PCR, p24, and antibody.

5 We've plotted the results to show the
6 first PCR donation on day zero, as we did in the
7 first graph. And on the left side, we show the
8 negative PCR results prior to the first donation
9 where they become positive. And all of those
10 donations have been tested with PCR as well as with
11 antibody.

12 The lower two bars on this graph
13 represent donors that did not enroll in the study
14 and for whom we do not have samples to show antibody
15 seroconversion. The upper two bars represent the
16 enrolled donors. The data presented here are
17 consistent with the published literature for a
18 window period of approximately 20 days for antibody
19 seroconversion and approximately six days for p24
20 antigen positivity.

21 It's significant that PCR in our matrix
22 of samples could detect window period donations
23 before p24 antigen testing in all cases. As of
24 today, in our clinical trial we have not found a
25 confirmed anti-HIV 1/2 or p24 antigen positive

1 sample that, if tested by PCR, is not found positive
2 for HIV RNA.

3 So, in conclusion, even with HIV where
4 we have a relatively short window period, PCR of
5 pooled samples appears to allow earlier detection of
6 window period donations.

7 This overhead shows the units that are
8 interdicted only by PCR pool testing. In other
9 words, they were not positive for antibody, nor were
10 they positive for any of the antigen testing.
11 During the clinical trial period of four months, 75
12 donations of source plasma were found to contain HCV
13 RNA that were interdicted. Without PCR testing,
14 each of these units would have been qualified for
15 further manufacture.

16 Since the completion of the clinical
17 trial, Alpha has continued to test our source plasma
18 donations for HCV RNA, and an additional 373 window
19 period units have been detected. During the
20 clinical trial period, six HIV window period
21 donations were detected positive for HIV RNA when
22 all other test methods, including p24 testing, had
23 failed to detect these units.

24 We then did some studies on some panels
25 of our seroconverters and looked at these head to
26 head with NGI's HIV qualitative PCR test to evaluate

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 the p24. And I think if you move it up a little
2 bit. Each sample was tested with both the Coulter
3 and the Abbott p24 test. And when either test was
4 positive, the sample was considered positive.

5 In every instance, the p24 antigen was
6 positive. The sample was also positive for HIV RNA
7 by PCR when tested in a pool of 512 samples. In an
8 additional 32 samples that were not positive for p24
9 antigen, HIV RNA was also detected.

10 Of the 71 samples -- negative donations,
11 in this box -- of the 71 samples that were negative
12 for both p24 antigen and PCR in the 512 sample pool,
13 22 of those donations tested positive at the single
14 donation level with NGI's PCR test for HIV. And
15 this indicates that there is still an opportunity
16 for us to close this window even further as we get
17 more and more sensitive test methods.

18 Next overhead?

19 Since the introduction of HCV RNA and
20 PCR testing, we have observed a decrease in the rate
21 of antibody positive donations. We have two graphs
22 here. I'll talk about the upper one first. That is
23 from the applicant donors. And the vertical red
24 line, the first vertical red line, was in June '97,
25 which is the time that we started our clinical
26 trial. The second vertical red line over here is

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 when we had completed getting 100 percent of our
2 donor centers on to the PCR testing protocol.

3 The June timeframe -- or the July
4 timeframe was also the same time that we implemented
5 the applicant donor program, where, as Toby Simon
6 described earlier, we needed to have two donations
7 where -- or two times when a donor had come in and
8 was tested negative for all viral markers.

9 And we can see that the antibody
10 positive donations for applicant donors decreased
11 about 60 percent during that timeframe. For the
12 qualified donors, which is a much different scale --
13 very low -- the rate has decreased approximately
14 six-fold from .03 percent prior to PCR
15 implementation to now .005 percent. And in the
16 green is the confirmed positive rate, which is even
17 10-fold lower in terms of the rate.

18 If I can have the next overhead, the
19 final overhead?

20 So, in conclusion, we believe that there
21 are benefits to PCR testing to help with donor
22 safety. The pool testing does decrease the viral
23 load in the manufacturing pool by allowing the
24 interdiction of units in the window period.

25 PCR pool testing does provide an
26 opportunity for an infected donor to seek earlier

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 treatment. And for the HIV RNA PCR, we believe that
2 it's at least as effective as p24 antigen testing in
3 detecting pre-antibody seroconversion periods,
4 source plasma donors.

5 Thank you.

6 (Applause.)

7 DR. DAYTON: At this point, I think we
8 can combine questions with a panel discussion. I'd
9 like to invite all of the speakers who have spoken
10 since this morning's panel discussion to come up and
11 join us in the front here.

12 Don't be shy, if you didn't get a card.
13 I don't think there is anything intended by that. I
14 think -- I'm not quite sure what went into that.
15 But please come up.

16 I suppose we can start out by asking if
17 there are any questions from the floor really
18 related in any way to any of the topics we've been
19 discussing today.

20 DR. RUTA: There's a lot of data to go
21 over. Celso, I had a question for you. I think you
22 showed 0.2 percent of people who come in to donate
23 self-deferred because of the high-risk criteria. So
24 about a quarter. Is that --

25 DR. BIANCO: That is correct.

1 DR. RUTA: -- a 20 percent deferred --
2 were deferred for other reasons? Those are
3 temporary deferrals, the other reasons? Do those
4 people come back?

5 DR. BIANCO: I did not try to separate
6 permanent deferrals from temporary deferrals.

7 DR. RUTA: I thought you had some based
8 on hemoglobin or some --

9 DR. BIANCO: That is correct.

10 DR. RUTA: -- other reasons. Do those
11 people come back and --

12 DR. BIANCO: Yes, they come back.
13 Hemoglobin, for instance, they'll come back. We'll
14 encourage them to eat spinach and come back.

15 (Laughter.)

16 But yes, most of them are deferrals that
17 -- but many of them are permanent deferrals, people
18 that have cancer, people that are continuously on
19 certain types of medication, people that have heart
20 disease, and they will not come back. They will be
21 permanently deferred.

22 So most of them I did not separate like
23 that. I can do that. But many of them are
24 permanent deferrals.

25 DR. RUTA: Yeah. I'd be curious about
26 what percent of individuals who come in to donate

1 actually get deferred for permanent, you know,
2 deferral criteria.

3 DR. BIANCO: It's a tremendous
4 attrition, and it's a tremendous effort -- that is,
5 to bring these donors up, and then many of them do
6 not qualify, except for the hemoglobin. Even
7 hemoglobin, a substantial number of them,
8 particularly women, they are in a borderline, and
9 that never reach a steady state to the point where
10 they can donate at 12.5 grams of hemoglobin.

11 DR. RUTA: I guess we can ask the
12 general questions.

13 But before we do that, I thought -- do
14 people -- you know, does the data show that the
15 deferral criteria for IV drug users, MSMs, people
16 who exchange sex for money or drugs, are having an
17 impact on the prevalence rate in first-time donors
18 in the -- say, with the volunteer setting?

19 Mike, can I get you to --

20 DR. BUSCH: I mean, there's no doubt
21 that the prevalence in the donor pool is, you know,
22 two logs lower than -- in the first-time donor pool,
23 two logs lower than what probably would be estimates
24 of general population prevalence for HIV, HTLV.
25 There is some reduction for HBV, and there is just

1 really a fairly modest -- maybe 10-fold lower --
2 prevalence for HCV.

3 In HCV, we run, you know, .3, .4 percent
4 of first-time donors are confirmed positive compared
5 to a population prevalence of maybe two percent. So
6 much more modest effect in that setting.

7 And, you know, presumably that's
8 attributable to the exclusion of these risk groups
9 in which the prevalence is, you know, much, much
10 higher.

11 DR. RUTA: Alan?

12 DR. ALAN WILLIAMS: I think one can make
13 a similar argument for the prevalence of risk
14 factors independent of the testing results. I think
15 typically we find that in first-time donors and/or
16 the overall donor pool that level of risk is about
17 10 percent what it is in the general population.

18 I know in one of the earlier talks today
19 -- I think the hepatitis talk -- they used the blood
20 donor survey data as the lower end of general
21 population prevalence. But that really isn't
22 appropriate because donors are high prescreened.
23 And for most markers, risk appears to be about one-
24 tenth, showing that there is considerable value to
25 the current screening questions.

1 DR. RUTA: Well, let me ask you, since
2 you raised the point, do you have -- or does anyone
3 have suggestions on how one might improve the
4 questions based -- and I'm asking you because of the
5 data that you've gathered showing that people, you
6 know, don't give accurate responses up front, but on
7 secondary questioning of, you know, positive donors
8 or through the mailers, then, you know, you can
9 elicit correct or accurate responses afterwards.
10 Are there suggestions for how --

11 DR. BIANCO: Martin, before we get
12 there, I think that I'd like us to size a little bit
13 the whole issue. The answer that Mike gave, I
14 think, is accurate. That is, we have to attribute
15 -- but it's not just medical history. It is not
16 just questions. There is a whole educational
17 program that goes on, at least that we try to do.

18 When we run drives in corporations,
19 schools, churches, we give little cards that say,
20 "If you have been exposed to hepatitis, or something
21 like that, you should not donate." So there are
22 several levels of screening -- people are aware of
23 it -- that occur prior to the medical history.

24 So I don't know even if with current
25 tools and with what we know we can precisely measure
26 what is true to medical history. And the best that

1 I think that we can get is the change that we see
2 when we added direct questions, because it was over
3 a background within the medical history.

4 And I think that that was very positive,
5 that was very clear. But I believe that at one
6 point -- I don't know if it is to modify to improve
7 the questions, but, again, it's to go back and ask,
8 what would be the impact of each one of the changes?
9 Do we have data to show that changing, for instance,
10 1977, or changing one of these groups -- IDUs or
11 something like that -- what kind of impact it would
12 have.

13 And Dr. Doll, I think, is the one that
14 -- I don't know if I agree with your figures, but I
15 think that you are the one that came the closest to
16 trying to answer those questions.

17 DR. SIMON: Well, one thing I think that
18 there has been a paucity of research in this area.
19 We really -- one is almost hesitant to admit that
20 we've never validated the questionnaire in the way
21 we validate other things that we're required to do
22 as a part of our processes.

23 And so I think that some kind of a
24 structured research or validation of the questions
25 would be useful. Whether it would be cost effective

1 or not, I suppose one could argue, given the current
2 rates.

3 I think it is interesting if I -- and
4 Mike Busch may want to comment on this further. I
5 believe that almost the best data we have is despite
6 the testimony of plaintiff's witnesses, it was in
7 the '83 timeframe when we put in, the very first
8 thing, the transfusion safety data -- showed this
9 nice reduction in percentage in the San Francisco
10 area, if I recall correctly.

11 So at least there is some data that
12 introducing questions historically made a very
13 significant reduction in risk. But it seems to me
14 data is missing on whether our approach now is
15 making any further reductions.

16 DR. BUSCH: Yeah. You know, there's no
17 doubt -- before we had the screening test for
18 hepatitis and for HIV, these risk deferrals were
19 incredibly important and effective in preventing
20 transmissions. The question now is, in the context
21 of the accurate screening test, how much residual
22 value they have.

23 And one of the things I think we saw
24 today is there are studies in place now that are
25 really measuring the incidence and prevalence
26 accurately. And I think within those contexts,

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 there is the opportunity to do studies to explore
2 alternative question strategies. And whether -- you
3 know, FDA has to be willing to allow that.

4 It doesn't do any good to have to ask
5 the old questions plus the new questions, because
6 the old questions encompass the new options. But if
7 in the context of some blood centers that are
8 involved in these very carefully monitored donor
9 bases, we examine alternative question strategies.
10 And I think Lynda's analysis is right, given her
11 assumptions, that the prevalence will go up.

12 But the question that intrigues me is
13 whether we could actually have an offsetting -- you
14 know, the prevalence goes up, if the tests work
15 fine, no big deal, no problem. Maybe we need to add
16 some second testing options.

17 But the other, you know, potential
18 benefit is if we can focus people on the recent risk
19 behavior, then, you know, would there be an offset
20 that would more than outweigh any effect of
21 increasing prevalence in test error on prevalence,
22 with respect to interdiction of focusing people on
23 their recent behavior?

24 I don't know whether there is any
25 behavioral literature that would suggest that that's
26 a reasonable promise.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 DR. DOLL: It's hard to say, Mike. You
2 know, there are at least some data that suggest that
3 people will admit to older risks but are less likely
4 to admit to more recent risk. So, you know, that
5 would be counter to your argument, that focusing
6 folks on their risk would be beneficial.

7 One of the things I guess I could
8 mention, just to -- because several of you have
9 asked about the prevalence figures -- if we look at
10 the number of men who have sex with men, who might
11 end up donating if we went to a one-year donation
12 criteria, that figure is around 130,000.

13 And if we assume that -- if you look at
14 the studies of gay men today, you assume that about
15 a third of those men are engaging in risk behavior
16 right now. And, in fact, there are some new studies
17 that seem to be suggesting -- that is, by engaging
18 in risk behavior -- that is, they're having
19 unprotected anal sex.

20 There are at least some studies
21 suggesting that the risk behaviors in that
22 population is actually rising. And not only the
23 risk behaviors, but there are some data on gonorrhea
24 rates going up as well. So, you know, that's
25 another level of data that we have not discussed
26 here today.

1 When I presented my data, I presented
2 data of men who had same sex partners. But we could
3 take it to a different level and say, how many of
4 these folks are actually engaging in risk behaviors?
5 And what does that represent?

6 And, you know, my fear -- and I can best
7 represent the data from MSMS -- and that is that
8 those risk behaviors have gone up slightly lately.
9 And --

10 DR. BIANCO: But what would make you
11 decide to place them into the group that answers the
12 questions truthfully or doesn't answer the questions
13 truthfully? Because I think that that is the
14 critical part, that we know that this type of -- we
15 see from the vaccine studies how the young gay men
16 are really ignoring the impact that HIV had in the
17 older generation.

18 DR. DOLL: Exactly.

19 DR. BIANCO: But how do we know how they
20 are going to answer the questions one way or the
21 other? Because our decisions here are more about
22 the questions.

23 DR. DOLL: Certainly. And my concern
24 would be that they wouldn't, because it would be
25 recent risk. Particularly if they are younger
26 people, that they would deny their risk. That they

1 have a variety of justifications or reasons why they
2 think their particular behavior may not be at risk,
3 even though intellectually they understand that this
4 behavior in men is a problem.

5 DR. RUTA: I think there has been some
6 discussion, but just to read again the first two
7 questions, just so we have it on the record. In the
8 face of sensitive tests for HIV, HBV, HCV, and HTLV,
9 should a) men who have had sex with another man,
10 even one time since 1977, b) people who have had sex
11 for money or drugs since 1977, or c) people who have
12 ever abused intravenous drugs, and/or d) partners of
13 the above, be deferred for life?

14 And the second question, which I think
15 there has been some discussion already, is, what
16 lessons have we learned from prevalence and
17 incidence of HIV, HBV, HCV, and HTLV, in individuals
18 who engage in these activities, with regard to blood
19 safety?

20 I'm going to go ahead and finish it up.
21 And the third one is, what lessons have we learned
22 from emerging infectious diseases in individuals who
23 engage in these activities with regard to blood
24 safety? And if you --

25 DR. BIANCO: Oh, you want answers?

26 (Laughter.)

1 I'll try. I think that we learned today
2 starting that from a point of view of -- I think
3 that Mike said that we have a lot of tools to
4 monitor incidence and prevalence. I think that we
5 do not have the data to justify the exclusion of men
6 who have had sex with men until back to 1977, on the
7 sense that the benefits of '77 or those dates is not
8 clear to me.

9 I think that it's clear that recent
10 behavior, like one year, is something that we should
11 address. I think it is also clear, in my mind,
12 that, like in the discussion that we just had with
13 Lynda, that the young gay men that are being
14 identified in the HIV vaccine trials is an
15 individual that, in theory, represents a risk to the
16 blood supply because many of them are not aware of
17 the risks that they pose to other people in society.

18 And that maybe those programs -- I know
19 they include a substantial educational component.
20 But maybe the blood donor side should be put in big
21 letters there in those programs.

22 I think that what we also learned is
23 that the IDU -- at least for me, that the IDU
24 represents a more important means of thinking of
25 both emerging diseases and in the infections here,
26 and a more difficult problem to deal with.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 And the last one was, what did we learn
2 about emerging infections? I think that that's a
3 little bit less clear. But I think that we learned
4 that what we have in place is not sufficient, but
5 there isn't much more that we can do to address it,
6 except to keep our eyes open.

7 The observation that was made before
8 here, that it took us more than five years to
9 realize that the HIV represented a rather serious
10 epidemic.

11 DR. RUTA: Sue, I have --

12 DR. STRAMER: Yes?

13 DR. RUTA: Actually, the other Sue.
14 Sorry.

15 DR. STRAMER: Okay. That's fine.

16 DR. RUTA: I had a question for you. I
17 saw on the data you showed a decrease in the
18 hepatitis C antibody, you know, positivity in both
19 applicant and qualified donors. If you take the PCR
20 positives into account, are we seeing a general down
21 trend in applicant and qualified donors who are
22 positive by the sum of the two markers?

23 DR. PRESTON: I think certainly for the
24 qualified donors we are seeing that. The applicant
25 donors, I'm not so sure that that wasn't really a
26 representation of the applicant donor program being

1 implemented at the very same time, because the
2 applicant donors actually get tested for all of the
3 viral markers prior to getting PCR screened, where
4 the qualified donors are tested concurrently with
5 the viral markers.

6 DR. RUTA: Would anyone else like to ask
7 any questions or make comments?

8 DR. ALAN WILLIAMS: Just one comment
9 relating to the questionnaire, and that is to
10 compare the rigor with which the regulatory agencies
11 apply to a laboratory test that is not there with
12 respect to applying a new screening question to the
13 universal questionnaire, to take, for example, the
14 questionnaires about self or family experience with
15 Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease, Babesiosis, and Chagas
16 disease.

17 One question that we had in this 1998
18 survey that I didn't go into was whether the donors
19 understood this question. And combining those who
20 didn't understand with those who didn't know if they
21 understood or not, it's well over 50 percent for
22 each of those questions. And I think that's a
23 problem when you're depending on that for screening.

24 As far as emergent infections, I think
25 one comment to make is that even if the benefit that
26 we get out of improving screening questions today is

1 low or marginal in the face of our highly-sensitive
2 test systems, just remember that we may, once again,
3 be fully dependent on the questionnaire process for
4 a new agent for which we don't have a genome or an
5 immunological marker.

6 And I think it behooves us to put the
7 best sophistication we can into creating those
8 processes from a behavioral standpoint and doing the
9 best job we can in screening.

10 DR. BIANCO: I think that what you said
11 is very important, and I'd like to follow with a
12 point about the computerized donor interview. I
13 think that there is -- I think that Dr. Zuck made a
14 beautiful presentation today. There is an
15 incredible amount of evidence from many fields that
16 -- psychological fields -- that computerized
17 interviews overcome some issues of privacy and
18 issues of concern, and that people talk to computers
19 more freely than they talk to other people.

20 And I remember that the AIR, the second
21 component of AIR, also developed a computerized
22 interview, but it got stuck because we were not able
23 to answer a question that I don't think we were able
24 to answer in the next several years. That is, is it
25 better or worse than the current questioning system?

1 And the reason we were unable to do it
2 is because we don't know what the current
3 questioning system is all about. And we don't have,
4 really, numbers and hard data that can make it
5 effectively comparable to anything else. So I think
6 that we have to get into the year 2000, bite the
7 bullet, and accept what seems to be logical evidence
8 instead of relying exclusively on data.

9 We know that liking testimony -- that
10 is, we resisted automation; we thought that
11 everybody was going to be afraid of it or make
12 mistakes. But actually, when we look back, people
13 that were changing pipettes and doing like that were
14 making many more mistakes than any automated system.
15 And I think that -- I got very encouraged by that
16 process, and I feel that it's not a very important
17 thing that I'm taking home from here.

18 MR. MISWAS: Robin Miswas, FDA. A
19 question for Sue Stramer.

20 Sue, you showed a lot of wonderful data.
21 One thing, you know, I might have missed -- and that
22 was, when you were showing the HBV DNA, you know,
23 some sort of gain that you might get using HBV DNA
24 in the window period before HBsAg, you know, is
25 detectable, what about -- I might have missed
26 something. What about HBV DNA for when HBsAg goes

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 away, and, you know, anti-core is there? Did you
2 sort of look at that or --

3 DR. STRAMER: Well, in the present
4 clinical trials, I showed the 6.8-day increase on
5 the front end of the window period. There was also
6 the 12.8-day increase on the back end, which is the
7 anti-core positive period. All of those samples are
8 also DNA positive.

9 So whether it's the front end window or
10 the back end window --

11 MR. MISWAS: Or the back end. Right.

12 DR. STRAMER: Right. DNA and HBsAg
13 profiles are virtually superimposable.

14 MR. MISWAS: But, no, after the HBsAg --

15 DR. STRAMER: Disappears.

16 MR. MISWAS: -- disappears --

17 DR. STRAMER: Is still waning DNA, lower
18 levels albeit, but there is still DNA present in
19 samples and have been shown in followup samples such
20 as you're asking about.

21 MR. MISWAS: And when the HBsAg --

22 DR. STRAMER: It is declined and anti-
23 core remains.

24 MR. MISWAS: -- completely undetectable.

25 DR. STRAMER: Right.

26 MR. MISWAS: HBV DNA is --

1 DR. STRAMER: Correct.

2 MR. MISWAS: -- undetectable. That's
3 what I was getting at.

4 DR. STRAMER: Right. Right. And there
5 have been immune complex disruption studies that
6 have shown release of DNA. One study like that was
7 presented last year at AABB. So the numbers are
8 small, but those kinds of samples can be found and
9 demonstrated. They are all core positive. As you
10 said --

11 MR. MISWAS: Core positive and HBsAg
12 negative.

13 DR. STRAMER: Negative. Right.

14 MR. MISWAS: Right. Okay. Thanks.

15 DR. ZUCK: Could I make a comment?

16 Celso, thank you for the endorsement, I
17 guess.

18 There's a fundamental difference between
19 the AIR study, which a lot of people in this room
20 are familiar with, and from the study that we are
21 proposing to do at Hoxworth and at other centers.
22 And that is that the questions that were asked in
23 the AIR study were different than the questions that
24 were asked by the local donor, by the local blood
25 center.

1 So you really -- the Blood Products
2 Advisory Committee had this awful problem of trying
3 to compare apples to oranges, and they believed that
4 there was more power in interactive video because
5 all of the literature says there is. But we haven't
6 proven it for blood donors yet.

7 So the flaws that you were alluding to
8 in the AIR study we have tried to eliminate because
9 identicals are -- the questions are identical to the
10 way they are asked, either orally or through the
11 video screen.

12 DR. EPSTEIN: Epstein, FDA. Yeah, I was
13 going to make a similar comment. FDA is not looking
14 for validation of the automated system in terms of
15 prevention end points; only whether it delivers
16 comparable information, and, of course, meets its
17 specifications. We've crossed that bridge once.

18 The question I wanted to raise for the
19 committee -- the issue, as it has been posed, is
20 whether we should or could eliminate certain
21 lifetime deferrals. And underlying the concept of
22 lifetime deferrals was the concept of ongoing risk,
23 which was related to the concept of a lifestyle
24 choice.

25 And underlying that concept is the
26 notion that a person with a past history of a

1 certain behavior is, in fact, more likely to engage
2 in that behavior again. And I don't think that we
3 heard any data today that help us understand at the
4 behavioral level whether that's true or not true.

5 Putting the issue another way, if we
6 were to move from lifetime deferrals to a floating
7 deferral of, say, one year, have you engaged in X
8 behavior in the last year, the question that
9 presents itself from a safety point of view is:
10 what is the infectious incidence and prevalence in a
11 cohort described that way? In other words, persons
12 who have a lifetime history but would deny a recent
13 risk.

14 And I guess we didn't hear data in that
15 category because nobody has it. But it seems to me
16 that that's the fundamental problem that FDA has in
17 trying to grapple with the question.

18 So my question to you is: do you know
19 of any data that would be helpful to us in that
20 regard? And if you don't, what do you think we
21 should do to try to go about it? In other words, is
22 that the issue that we need to resolve in prospect?

23 Because the alternative to that is we
24 potentially relax these deferral criteria. We allow
25 in cohorts who would have a lifetime history but
26 lack a recent history. And we will only discover

1 the incidence after we have allowed all of these
2 donations, which is the thing we don't want to
3 happen if, in fact, risk were to go up.

4 So I ask the group, you know, what are
5 your thoughts? Is that the right question? And if
6 it is, how would we get those data, short of
7 allowing it to be an experiment done on the blood
8 supply, which I think no one would endorse?

9 DR. BUSCH: Yeah. I think you -- you
10 basically have dispensed with the issue of
11 prevalence in test error, accepting that, and
12 basically what you're saying is given a person
13 historically had risk behavior in the past, and then
14 has discontinued that behavior, one is, is that
15 person more likely to revert to reexposing
16 themselves to that behavior? And secondarily, are
17 they going to deny that in the recent behavior?
18 That denial is -- it's tough to get at.

19 One thought is, you know, we do have
20 information on level of risk in our positive donors.
21 And one thing I think we'll be able to refine in the
22 very near future is the denied risk in the very
23 recently infected donors, where we get -- now that
24 we already have incorporated the data with the
25 detuned assays, so we can look at, with HIV, the

1 risk behavior in very recently infected donors, and
2 the level of denied risk in that group.

3 And with HCV, I think with all of these
4 RNA tests we'll be picking up a fair number of
5 window phase infections. And if we can focus good
6 questionnaires at those people, we'll get the much
7 more accurate data on risk behaviors in the recently
8 infected subset, not, you know, sort of diluted out
9 by these old risk behaviors. So that's one piece at
10 least that I think we can refine.

11 DR. DOLL: Jay, I have a suggestion for
12 a data source possibly. Joe Catania in San
13 Francisco actually has a study of men who have sex
14 with men from eight cities, and it is probably the
15 only nationally representative study of gay men in
16 those eight cities.

17 And it's a longitudinal study, so that
18 he may well have -- and I know that he is in the
19 process of analyzing those data right now, and it is
20 prospective.

21 He will continue to follow this cohort
22 of men from eight cities. And so that is one place
23 in which you might be able to get some data that
24 partially answers this question.

25 DR. BIANCO: And the other population
26 that may be very interesting is the population that

1 Ken Clark was describing to us today, the HIV
2 positive donors. They are people that went through
3 the system. They were positive. And to ask if they
4 were recent infections, or if they are just
5 prevalent infections, that Lynda did.

6 DR. SIMON: But we should be able to get
7 the flip side of that, as you had suggested, Celso,
8 and that is we have a ready source of information in
9 those who have been deferred, as you have with the
10 CUEs. What are the questions -- what the tests are,
11 and those who have been deferred.

12 MR. DODD: Roger Dodd, Red Cross. I
13 think that there are at least two other countries
14 that have stepped back from permanent deferral, Jay.
15 I know that you don't like to use data from out of
16 the country, but the experiences there, I think, of
17 Australia and the Netherlands, for example, may at
18 least have some pointers if anybody has been able to
19 analyze outcomes or look for step functions in test
20 results. So it's not a unique situation.

21 DR. BUSCH: And thinking in the same way
22 as Lynda kind of derived the proportion of, let's
23 say, male sex male or IDUs who might come into the
24 blood supply were we to relax the recent deferral.
25 And then one could apply to that some prevalence
26 rate, and then some test error rate, to estimate how

1 much test error occurring on prevalent infections
2 would sneak in.

3 And you could potentially extend that to
4 this issue. If you've got so many, let's say,
5 persons who had a remote history of injection drug
6 use, I would suspect CDC had some estimate as to
7 with what frequency will these people revert. There
8 may be some way to get at data in terms of reverting
9 to that behavior.

10 And then we know from our data already
11 with what frequency do people with certain behaviors
12 in the donor base deny those behaviors and still
13 donate. And, you know, from those kinds of sort of
14 compounded models -- I mean, the problem is it's all
15 models and it's all multiple layers of uncertainty
16 on it. But we could probably get an estimate to
17 Jay's question.

18 DR. DAYTON: Do we have any other
19 comments or questions, either from --

20 DR. STRAMER: I guess my only question
21 is: so I am operating with the underlying
22 assumption that any increase in prevalence or
23 incidence is unacceptable. And with any increase in
24 incidence or prevalence, if questions were to
25 change, that would be an unacceptable outcome

1 because it would put too much burden on our testing
2 systems, which now have increasing safety.

3 We're going to add another overlapping
4 layer of testing, with genome amplification testing.
5 As I tried to point out, with automated systems
6 coming forward, for licensure, it will virtually
7 eliminate human error with these systems, assuming
8 these systems work. So I guess I'm asking the
9 question that -- again, back to: any level of
10 increase in prevalence or incidence is an
11 unacceptable outcome?

12 DR. DAYTON: I'm not going to handle
13 that question.

14 DR. STRAMER: Well, I mean, but isn't
15 that what we're talking about? If we're looking for
16 the numbers to say they're increasing, isn't, then,
17 the logic that we can't change the questions,
18 because we're putting too much burden on our testing
19 system?

20 DR. DAYTON: Well, it's not that you
21 can't put -- take any change. It's just, you know,
22 you have to --

23 DR. STRAMER: So we could assume worst
24 case now --

1 DR. DAYTON: We have to see what change
2 it is. We need the numbers. And, you know, we have
3 tried to analyze it that way.

4 This also brings up another --

5 DR. STRAMER: But you could take numbers
6 now and assume worst case test error rates, worst
7 case variant, or window periods, and you can come up
8 with rates and might show that one slide that had
9 those numbers. So even if you assume that we will
10 burden the system with this, is that an unacceptable
11 outcome?

12 DR. DAYTON: Well, I can't speak for the
13 entire FDA. I mean, I don't have an answer.

14 DR. BUSCH: I don't think it's under the
15 FDA's control. I think you stated at the beginning
16 -- Congress and the public want zero risk tolerance.
17 And, you know, we've seen how the plasma industry
18 has had to add p24 antigen and a genome test,
19 despite the fact there is essentially no
20 transmission.

21 We saw how all of us kind of reacted to
22 that little blip in the tail of HIV prevalence,
23 which is trivial, but we all saw it and we said,
24 "Oh, God, something is going on we don't understand.
25 We've got to react to that." I mean, it's just

1 almost a subconscious fear of the backlash of any
2 increase.

3 And I think you're right, Susan, you
4 know, I think we're kidding ourselves if we think
5 we're going to be able to do anything that will
6 allow a measurable increase in prevalence or
7 incidence in the donor base.

8 DR. STRAMER: And to turn it around, we
9 really are adding a lot to our layers of safety.

10 DR. BIANCO: But my question to you: do
11 you expect an increase in the prevalence? It's
12 definite. How much?

13 DR. BUSCH: The prevalence -- the basic
14 fact is if you're going to remove the long-time
15 deferral, you're going to allow some level of
16 prevalent infections to come in. Any of these
17 modifications --

18 DR. BIANCO: Well, what is the reason
19 you have to say that they'll go through, that they
20 are not going to say that they are at risk?

21 DR. BUSCH: No. What I'm saying is if
22 you relax the criteria and, for example, allow male-
23 male sex or IDU greater than one or five years ago
24 to be eligible, persons who had unknown prevalent
25 infections will become eligible and, you know,
26 should give -- and prevalence should go up.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 I mean, but we shouldn't -- that's not
2 necessarily a risk to the blood supply because those
3 infections will be culled out. It may be offset, in
4 fact, by if we can focus their attention on recent
5 and we get rid of the recently infected through a
6 window period. But that's what we can't measure.

7 DR. SIMON: Another way to look at
8 Susan's question is, to what extent do we integrate
9 safety and availability and look at both aspects of
10 that? Because if one has a measurable but
11 insignificant increase, but has an increase in
12 availability, thereby the total result could be
13 safer for the patient.

14 DR. STRAMER: But in reality, I don't
15 think the yield of what we're doing is tremendous,
16 at least from looking at Lynda's data.

17 DR. SIMON: Yeah.

18 DR. BIANCO: And in addition, Toby, the
19 less available, the safer.

20 MR. MISWAS: I'd just like to bring up
21 the point of, you know, acceptability of increase in
22 prevalence or incidence, or lack of acceptance of
23 it. You have to keep in mind that although testing
24 is very thorough and very good, the tests are very
25 good, and nucleic acid testing will be brought in,

1 you have to keep in mind that GMPs can always be --
2 can be a problem now and then.

3 DR. STRAMER: Testing GMPs in the
4 volunteer sector? I guess I don't -- do you mean
5 inactivation GMPs?

6 MR. MISWAS: No. I meant that, you know,
7 testing in a particular center, under particular
8 conditions, might not be optimal always.

9 DR. STRAMER: One could say they are
10 never -- I mean, nothing is optimal. But, I mean,
11 optimization occurs both with donor questioning, as
12 Dr. Zuck pointed out, with improved automation in
13 all arenas. And I think we're going to see a
14 decrease in test errors as we improve levels of
15 automation.

16 MR. MISWAS: I agree with you that it's
17 improving, improving, improving. But I think under
18 certain circumstances, under certain circumstances
19 in a particular location, at a particular time,
20 things can --

21 DR. STRAMER: Things happen.

22 MR. MISWAS: -- you know, not work out
23 the way you want to. And, therefore, you know, one
24 would want to keep rigorous questioning in place.
25 That's where I'm coming from.

1 DR. ZUCK: I don't want to be silly, but
2 every time we do something, whether it's approved
3 donor questioning or tweaking a test a little bit,
4 we haven't changed the prevalence of anything. All
5 we've done is changed the prevalence of what we
6 found.

7 So I don't see this tremendous argument
8 about, well, we hunt for all of this stuff, and the
9 change of the prevalence is bad, and we have bad
10 public policy. We haven't changed a damn thing. We
11 just found a few more.

12 DR. DAYTON: Did anyone have any other
13 further comment?

14 Well, I guess we can declare the meeting
15 closed for today. Thank you very much.

16 (Applause.)

17 (Whereupon, at 4:49 p.m., the
18 proceedings in the foregoing matter went
19 off the record.)

20
21
22
23
24
25
26

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10
- 11
- 12

S A G CORP.